A User Guide to the PROCESS Fusion Reactor Systems Code

P. J. Knight

M. D. Kovari

Culham Centre for Fusion Energy Culham Science Centre, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 3DB, UK

Contents

1	Intr	oduction	9
	1.1	Rationale	9
	1.2	History	9
	1.3	Sources of information	10
2	Pro	gram Overview — The Fundamental Concepts	11
	2.1	Equation Solvers	11
		2.1.1 Non-optimisation mode	11
		2.1.2 Optimisation mode	11
		2.1.3 Scans	15
	2.2	The Variable Descriptor File	15
	2.3	Input Parameters	15
	2.4	Iteration Variables	15
	2.5	Constraint Equations	19
		2.5.1 Consistency equations	19
		2.5.2 Limit equations	19
	2.6	Figures of Merit	22
	2.7	Scanning Variables	22
3	Phy	sics, Engineering and Other Models	25
	3.1	Tokamak Power Plant	25
		3.1.1 Radial and vertical build	25
		3.1.2 Plasma physics models	28
		3.1.3 Armour, first wall and breeding blanket	39
		3.1.4 Shield	42
		3.1.5 Divertor	42
		3.1.6 Toroidal field coils	42
		3.1.7 Poloidal field coils	45

	3.1.8	Central solenoid	47
	3.1.9	Auxiliary power systems: heating and current drive	48
	3.1.10	Structural components	51
	3.1.11	Cryostat and vacuum system	51
	3.1.12	Power conversion and heat dissipation systems	51
	3.1.13	Buildings	54
3.2	Spheri	cal Tokamak Model	54
	3.2.1	Spherical tokamak switches	55
3.3	Pulsed	Plant Operation	55
	3.3.1	Thermal cycling package	55
	3.3.2	First wall coolant temperature rise limit	56
	3.3.3	First wall peak temperature limit	56
	3.3.4	Start-up power requirements	56
	3.3.5	Plasma current ramp-up time	56
	3.3.6	Burn time	56
	3.3.7	Thermal storage	56
3.4	Hydro	gen Production Facility	57
3.5	Stellar	ator Model	57
	3.5.1	Stellarator physics	58
	3.5.2	Machine configuration	61
3.6	Revers	ed Field Pinch Model	62
	3.6.1	RFP physics	62
	3.6.2	TF coils	63
	3.6.3	Ohmic heating coils	64
	3.6.4	EF coils	64
	3.6.5	Divertor	64
	3.6.6	Code modifications	64
3.7	Inertia	l Fusion Energy Model	64
3.8	Safety	and Environment Models	65
	3.8.1	Neutronics	65
	3.8.2	Activation and inventory information	66
3.9	Cost N	Aodels	66
	3.9.1	1990 cost model (cost_model = 0)	66
	3.9.2	2015 Kovari model (cost_model = 1)	67
3.10	Plant	availability	67

4 Running PROCESS

4	Rur	nning PROCESS	69
	4.1	Environment set-up	69
	4.2	User Interface	69
	4.3	Executing the Code	71
	4.4	The Input File	71
	4.5	The Output Files	71
	4.6	Optimisation mode	71
	4.7	Non-optimisation mode	72
	4.8	Troubleshooting	72
		4.8.1 Error handling	73
		4.8.2 General problems	73
		4.8.3 Optimisation problems	73
		4.8.4 Unfeasible results	74
		4.8.5 Hints	75
6	Cha	anging the Source Code: New Models, Variables and Constraints	76
	5.1	Source Code Modification	76
		5.1.1 Changing the Fortran code	76
		5.1.2 Source code documentation	77
	5.2	Input Parameters	78
	5.3	Iteration Variables	78
	5.4	Other Global Variables	79
	5.5	Constraint Equations	79
	5.6	Figures of Merit	80
	5.7	Scanning Variables	80
	5.8	Submission of New Models	81
	5.9	Code Structure	81
		5.9.1 Numerics modules	81
		5.9.2 Physics modules	81
		5.9.3 Engineering modules	82
		5.9.4 Costing module	82
		5.9.5 Other modules	82
;	Util	lity Programs	84
	6.1	Executables	84
		6.1.1 Turn output into input (write_new_in_dat.py)	84

		6.1.2	Randomly vary the starting point (run_process.py) $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	85
		6.1.3	List PROCESS runs with comments (build_index.py)	86
		6.1.4	${\rm test_process.py} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots $	87
		6.1.5	Output plotting: create data file (make_plot_dat.py) $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	88
		6.1.6	Create a two-page summary (plot_proc.py)	89
		6.1.7	$output_data.py$	89
		6.1.8	plot_sweep.py	90
		6.1.9	Plot scan results (plot_mfile_sweep.py) $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	90
		6.1.10	Plot iteration variables and constraint residuals (diagnose_process.py) \ldots .	90
		6.1.11	$\operatorname{fit}_{-}\operatorname{profile.py} \ldots \ldots$	91
		6.1.12	Step from one model to another (a_to_b.py) $\hdots \hdots \hdots$	91
		6.1.13	N-Dimensional Scanner Utility	93
		6.1.14	Uncertainty Tools	95
		6.1.15	create_dicts.py	99
		6.1.16	Batch Jobs	99
		6.1.17	$mfile_comparison.py $	100
		6.1.18	test_suite.py	100
	6.2	Pythor	n Libraries	104
		6.2.1	in_dat.py	104
		6.2.2	mfile.py	105
		6.2.3	process_funcs.py	106
		6.2.4	process_config.py	107
		6.2.5	process_dicts.py	109
		6.2.6	$a_to_b_config.py \ldots \ldots$	109
		6.2.7	proc_plot_func.py	110
		6.2.8	diagnose_funcs.py	110
	6.3	User I	nterface	110
7	Cod	lo Man	agreement Tools	111
1	7 1	The M		111
	1.1	711	Compilation	111
		719	Archiving utilities	119
		713	Code documentation	112
	79	Autor		112
	7.3	Code l	Undates and Release Procedure	112
	1.0	731	Initial access to the source code	113
		1.0.1		T T O

	7.3.2 Git workflow	113
	7.3.3 Full code rebuild	117
8	Acknowledgements & Bibliography	118
\mathbf{A}	The Optimisation Solver Explained	124
	A.1 The General Nonlinear Programming Problem	124
	A.2 The Lagrange Method	126
	A.3 Sequential Quadratic Programming (SQP)	127
	A.4 VMCON \ldots	127
	A.5 The Quadratic Subproblem (QSP) $\ldots \ldots \ldots$	127
	A.6 The Line Search	130
	A.7 The Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno (BFGS) quasi-Newton update	131
	A.8 Symbols	132
в	The Input File	133
	B.0.1 Tokamak, stellarator, RFP or IFE?	133
	B.0.2 File format	133
\mathbf{C}	Optimisation Input File	136
D	Non-optimisation Input File	142

List of Figures

2.1	Flow diagram of PROCESS in non-optimisation mode	12
2.2	Flow diagram of PROCESS in optimisation mode	14
3.1	Machine build for D-shaped major components	26
3.2	Machine build for elliptical-shaped major components $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	27
3.3	Machine build for a single-null device	29
3.4	Radiation power contributions	34
3.5	Power balance within the core plasma	37
3.6	Schematic diagram of the cross-section of a superconducting TF coil inner leg	43
3.7	Coil and plasma current waveforms	46
3.8	Schematic diagram of the neutral beam access geometry	50
3.9	Power flow outside the fusion power plant core	52
3.10	HELIAS 5-B Stellarator Power Plant Design	58
3.11	Stellarator island divertor configuration	61
6.1	PROCESS Test suite folder structure after a test run. The test_area folder is where the o	output of the te

A.1	Illustration of Lagrange multiplier method .	•	•	•		•	•	• •	 •	•		•	 •	•	125
A.2	Flowchart of the $\tt VMCON$ optimisation solver						•	•	 •					•	128

List of Tables

2.1	List of iteration variables 1 to 55 \ldots	17
2.2	List of iteration variables 56 onwards	18
2.3	List of constraint equations $1-50$	21
2.4	List of constraint equations 51 onwards	22
2.5	List of figures of merit	23
2.6	List of scanning variables	24
3.1	List of available energy confinement scaling laws	36
3.2	List of available L-H power threshold scalings	38
3.3	PROCESS switches for spherical tokamaks	55
3.4	Variables used in the hydrogen plant model	57
3.5	Parameters used in the Taylor-Ward availability model	67
5.1	Summary of numerics modules	81
5.2	Summary of physics modules	82
5.3	Summary of engineering modules	82
5.4	Summary of other modules	83
A.1	Summary of the description and meaning of the VMCON return parameters ifail	129

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Rationale

During the course of studies into a proposed fusion power plant, there may be times when questions of the following type arise:

Are the machine's physics and engineering parameters consistent with one another?

Which machine of a given size and shape produces the cheapest electricity?

What is the effect of a more optimistic limit on the maximum plasma density on the amount of auxiliary power required?

Questions such as these are extremely difficult to answer, since the large number of parameters involved are highly dependent on one another. Fortunately, computer programs have been written to address these issues, and **PROCESS** is one of them.

Suppose that an outline power plant design calls for a machine with a given size and shape, which will produce a certain net electric power. There may be a vast number of different conceptual machines that satisfy the problem as stated so far, and PROCESS can be used in "non-optimisation" mode to find one of these whose physics and engineering parameters are self-consistent. However, the machine found by PROCESS in this manner may not be possible to build in practice — the coils may be overstressed, for instance, or the plasma pressure may exceed the maximum possible value. PROCESS contains a large number of constraints to prevent the code from finding a machine with such problems, and running the code in so-called "optimisation" mode forces these constraints to be met. The number of possible conceptual machines is thus considerably reduced, and optimisation of the parameters with respect to (say) the cost of electricity will reduce this number to a minimum (possibly one).

Formally then, PROCESS is a systems code that calculates in a self-consistent manner the parameters of a fusion power plant with a specified performance, ensuring that its operating limits are not violated, and with the option to optimise a given function of these parameters.

1.2 History

PROCESS is derived from several earlier systems codes, but is largely based on the TETRA (Tokamak Engineering Test Reactor Analysis) code [1] and its descendant STORAC (Spherical TOrus Reactor Analysis Code) [2], which includes routines relevant to the spherical tokamak class of machines. These codes, and much of the original version of PROCESS itself, were written by personnel at Oak Ridge

A great deal of effort was expended at Culham on the code's arrival from ORNL in the early 1990s to upgrade and extend the code, including the addition of machines based on the stellerator, reversed field pinch and inertial confinement concepts.

PROCESS is being developed actively. This User Guide is updated in parallel with the code itself to ensure that the documentation remains consistent with the latest version of the code. It is to be hoped that it will be of assistance not only to users of **PROCESS**, but to anyone using **PROCESS** outputs or models based on them.

1.3 Sources of information

The output file OUT.DAT contains details of all the constraints and iteration variables selected, the input and output parameters, and which models have been chosen. It is essential to study the full output before using the results in any way.

Details of the physics, engineering and cost models are being published:

[19]: M. Kovari et al., PROCESS: a systems code for fusion power plants - Part 1: Physics

[20]: M. Kovari et al., PROCESS: a systems code for fusion power plants - Part 2: Engineering, in preparation

[21]: M. Kovari et al., The cost of a fusion power plant: extrapolation from ITER, in preparation

To view sample input and output files and a description of the variables, or to report bugs, request improvements, propose new models, or contact the **PROCESS** developers, please visit

ccfe.ac.uk/powerplants.aspx.

Chapter 2

Program Overview — The Fundamental Concepts

Fusion power plants are complex systems consisting of many non-linear interactions. One method that can be used to model this kind of system is to iterate a number of free parameters (the so-called *iteration variables* — see Section 2.4) in a controlled way so as to find a self-consistent set of device parameters that satisfy all of the system's *constraint equations* — see Section 2.5. PROCESS is organised in a standard equation solver format to enable this task to be performed efficiently. The physics and engineering routines together serve as a *function evaluator*, providing the information used in the solution of the constraints. The numerical modules present in PROCESS perform the iteration required, and also incorporate the option to maximise or minimise a given *figure of merit* – see Section 2.6.

2.1 Equation Solvers

PROCESS contains a constrained non-linear optimiser, and a constrained non-linear equation solver, which reflect the two modes of operation available. Each of these has its own uses, as is now discussed.

2.1.1 Non-optimisation mode

The first of the two equation solvers present in PROCESS is the non-optimisation package HYBRD [3, 4]. Formally, HYBRD finds a zero of a system of N non-linear functions in N variables. This means simply that N variables (power plant parameters) are iterated by PROCESS in such a way as to solve a set of N equations (physics or engineering laws), i.e. a set of self-consistent power plant parameters is found. This is useful for performing benchmark comparisons, when the device size is kept fixed, and one only wishes to find calculated stresses, beta values, fusion powers, etc. A flow diagram of PROCESS in non-optimisation mode is shown in Figure 2.1.

2.1.2 Optimisation mode

Sometimes one wants to find an optimal machine that is both consistent with the physics and engineering constraints but also minimises or maximises a certain *figure of merit*. This requires running PROCESS in optimisation mode. For these applications PROCESS uses the routine VMCON [5] based on a variable metric method for constrained optimisation by Powell [6]. It finds a stationary point of an objective function/figure of merit consistent with a set of equality and inequality constraints



Figure 2.1: Flow diagram of PROCESS in non-optimisation mode.

(see Section A.1). It is designed to solve the necessary but not sufficient conditions of a constrained optimum, hence, the solution does not have to be a global optimum (see Section A.2).

The detailed algorithm is explained in Appendix A and is based on the Lagrange method (see Section A.2) that combines both the objective function and the constraints using Lagrange multipliers. It applies a sequential quadratic programming approach (Section A.3) in which a series of subproblems is solved that constitute a local quadratic expansion of the Lagrangian (Section A.5). The solution of the quadratic subproblem is the direction of a line search along which a one dimensional optimisation is performed (Section A.6). This line search was introduced by Powell to assure convergence from bad starting parameters. Within PROCESS we have modified the line search of the original VMCON routine to (try to) assure convergence, even for slightly inconsistent input functions.

The algorithm uses a quasi-Newtonian approach which only requires continuous first derivatives of these functions. While the first derivatives are evaluated using a finite difference approximation, the second derivatives are estimated using a variant of the Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno update (see Section A.7).

The convergence criterion of the solver as well as the detailed interpretation of the various error codes are explained in Section A.4. A flow diagram of **PROCESS** in optimisation mode is shown in Figure 2.2.



Figure 2.2: Conceptual flow diagram of PROCESS in optimisation mode. Please note that this is a simplistic interpretation of the actual sequence of operations, to outline the difference between non-optimisation and optimisation modes. For a more detailed (and correct!) VMCON flow diagram, please see Figure A.2.

2.1.3 Scans

It is often useful to be able to scan through a range of values of a given parameter to see what effect this has on the machine as a whole. Sensitivity studies of this kind can be achieved very easily using **PROCESS**. Scans are carried out in optimisation mode, whereby the code initially performs a run using the parameters specified in the input file, and then a series of runs using the parameters produced at the end of the previous iteration. The value of the quantity being scanned is specified at every stage — see Section 2.7. This method ensures that a smooth variation in the machine parameters is achieved. A tool to carry out scans in any number of parameters is under development.

2.2 The Variable Descriptor File

The variable descriptor file vardes.html is an invaluable resource for the user of PROCESS. It acts as a dictionary / reference manual for the code's variables, and contains the following information about each:

- name
- dimensions (of arrays)
- default value(s)
- description, including physical units if relevant
- for switches/flags, the meanings of all allowed values
- iteration variable number, if relevant
- corresponding constraint equation, if relevant

In addition, global code parameters are labelled FIX. These can only be changed by editing the relevant source file, but this should not be carried out unless it is absolutely necessary.

All the variables that are shown with a default value are available to be changed by the user using the input file (Section 4.4), except for those which are labelled **FIX**. Variables not shown with a default value are calculated by the code from a combination of other parameters, and so it would be meaningless to initialise them. Obviously, these variables cannot be changed using the input file.

2.3 Input Parameters

Input parameters make up a large proportion of the variables listed in the variable descriptor file. They comprise all those variables that, once set in the input file (or set to a default value), do not change throughout a PROCESS run. For example, the variable fdeut is input, and cannot change during a run, appearing in vardes.html as follows: fdeut /0.5/ : deuterium fuel fraction.

2.4 Iteration Variables

Variables that are adjusted by PROCESS in order to satisfy the constraints and optimise the figure of merit are referred to as iteration variables. Successive calls are made to the physics and engineering

routines, with slightly different values for the iteration variables on each call, and the equation solver determines the effect on the output due to these small changes to the input (see Figures 2.1 and 2.2). Tables 2.1 and 2.2 list the iteration variables available in **PROCESS**. Any one or more of these variables may be selected.

Clearly, the equation solvers need at least as many variables to iterate as there are equations to solve, i.e. $nvar \ge neqns$. If the run is a non-optimising case, then neqns variables are iterated — the values of the remaining (nvar-neqns) variables are left alone. If the run is an optimising case, then all the active iteration variables are adjusted so as to find the minimum (or maximum) value of a parameter (the *figure of merit*) in the nvar-dimensional space of the problem.

In optimisation mode, all the iteration variables are constrained to lie between lower and upper bounds. For instance, the plasma electron density is, by default, confined to lie between the values 10^{19} m^{-3} and 10^{21} m^{-3} . Of course, it can also be constrained to lie below the *calculated* density limit, if constraint equation 5 is activated and the f-value fdene (iteration variable no. 9) is bounded by the values 0 and 1.

It is important to remember that iteration variables *must never be initialised to zero*. The code will not be able to adjust the variable's value if this is done, and it will stop with an error message.

For example, the major radius is available as an iteration variable, and appears in the variable description file as rmajor /8.14/ : plasma major radius (m) (iteration variable 3). If it is selected as an iteration variable, it will be adjusted by the code. The value input by the user (or the default, if no value is specified), will be used as the starting value.

ixc			icc	lower	upper
no.	variable name	description	eqn	bound	bound
1	aspect	plasma aspect ratio		1.100D0	10.00D0
2	bt	toroidal field on axis		0.010D0	100.0D0
3	rmajor	plasma major radius		0.100D0	10.00D0
4	te	electron temperature		5.000D0	500.0D0
5	beta	plasma beta		0.001D0	1.000D0
6	dene	electron density		1.00D19	1.00D21
7	rnbeam	hot beam density / electron density		1.00D-6	1.000D0
8	fbeta	f-value for $\epsilon . \beta_p$ limit equation	6	0.001D0	1.000D0
9	fdene	f-value for density limit equation	5	0.001D0	1.000D0
10	hfact	confinement time H -factor		0.100D0	3.000D0
11	pheat	heating power not used for current drive		0.001D0	1.000D3
12	oacdcp	overall current density in TF coil inboard leg		1.000D5	1.500D8
13	tfcth	TF coil inboard leg thickness		1.000D0	5.000D0
14	fwalld	f-value for wall load limit equation	8	0.001D0	1.000D0
15	fvs	f-value for volt second limit equation	12	0.001D0	1.000D0
16	ohcth	central solenoid thickness		0.001D0	1.000D2
17	tdwell	dwell time		0.100D0	1.000D8
18	q	edge safety factor		2.000D0	100.0D0
19	enbeam	neutral beam energy		1.000D0	1.000D6
20	tcpav	average (resistive) TF coil temperature	10	40.00D0	1.000D3
21	ftburn	f-value for burn time limit equation	13	0.001D0	1.000D0
22	tbrnmn	minimum burn time		0.001D0	1.000D6
23	fcoolcp	coolant fraction of resistive TF coil		0.100D0	0.500D0
	cdtfleg	TF coil leg overall current density	10	1.000D4	1.000D8
25	fpnetel	f-value for net electric power limit equation	16	0.001D0	1.000D0
26	ffuspow	f-value for fusion power limit equation	9	0.001D0	1.000D0
27	fhldiv	f-value for divertor heat load limit equation	18	0.001D0	1.000D0
28	fradpwr	f-value for radiation power limit equation	17	0.001D0	0.990D0
29	bore	machine bore	10	0.100D0	10.00D0
30	imva .	f-value for MVA limit equation	19	0.010D0	1.000D0
31	gapomin	minimum gap between outboard vacuum vessel and 1F coll	01	0.001D0	10.00D0
32	frminor	f-value for minor radius limit equation	21	0.001D0	1.000D0
33	iportsz	i-value for beam tangency radius limit equation	20	0.001D0	1.000D0
34	Idivcol	f-value for divertor considently limit equation	22	0.001D0	1.000000
30	треако	f-value for peak toroidal field limit equation	25	0.001D0	1.000D0
30	ibetatry	i-value for beta limit equation	24	0.001D0	1.000D0
31	coneor	central solenoid current density at end of nat-top	96	1.00005	1.00008
20	I JONC	function for central solenoid current at EOF limit equation	20	0.01000	1.000000
39	I JONCU	f value for current drive comme limit equation	27	0.001D0	1.000D0
40	fachhar	i-value for current drive gamma mint equation	57	0.001D0	1.000D0
41	rconbop	central solehold current density ratio BOP/EOF		0.001D0	1.000D0
42	gapon	gap between central solenoid and 17 con		1.00D_6	2 000-2
	fuchrani	fraction of plasma current produced by non inductive means			3.00D-3
44	favol	f value for fusion gain limit equation	<u> </u>	0.001D0	1.000D0
40 46	rdvar tojnj	f value for injection never limit equation	20 20	0.00100	
40	foffod	eurront drive efficiency multiplier	30	0.001D0	1.000D0
18	fetrcaso	f-value for TE coil case stress limit equation	21		
	fetrcond	f-value for TE coil conduit stress limit equation	30		
50	fionic	f-value for TF coil operational current limit equation	32		
50	fydump	f-value for TE coil dump voltage limit equation	34		
52	vdalu	allowable TF coil dump voltage	54		
52	finrot	f-value for TF coil current protection limit equation	35	0 00100	1 000000
54	ftmargtf	f-value for TF coil temperature margin limit equation	36	0 00100	1 00000
55	Towarent	(OBSOLETE)	00		-
				_	_

Table 2.1: Iteration variables 1 to 55 present in **PROCESS**. The f-values correspond to the given constraint equations (see Table 2.3). The other iteration variables are shown in Table 2.2.

Chapter 2 Program Overview — The Fundamental Concepts

n.variable namedescriptioneqnboundbound55takesIT coll external case thickness10.00001.0000058thereaftIT coll condut case thickness0.001001.0000059fourtancopper faction of cable conductor0.001001.0000060cpttfcurrent per turn in the TF colls0.001000.0010061gapdsgap between vacuum vessel and inboard TF coll0.001001.0000062fdtupF-value for 1st wall peak temperature limit equation390.001001.0000063ftpeakF-value for ininium anxiliary power limit equation400.001001.0000064ftoxamF-value for ininium anxiliary power limit equation410.001001.0000065ftosaF-value for ininium current ramp-up time limit equation420.001001.0000066ftosaF-value for ininium current collar the equation440.001001.0000070recoalnaverage radius of centrepost collar the sequeton450.001001.0000071fqF-value for ininium excle state quation450.001001.0000072ftpitF-value for ininium current path1.000001.000001.0000073scraplinatio of IF coll attrikenses00.010001.0000074ftosaftosa of IF coll attrikenses00.010001.0000074ftosaftosa of IF coll attrikenses00.01000 <th>ixc</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>icc</th> <th>lower</th> <th>upper</th>	ixc			icc	lower	upper
56 tampf in for TF coil accord is a set hickness i.0.0000 i.0.0000 57 thkcas TF coil cackeral case thickness 0.0500 i.0.0010 i.0.0010 58 thkcadut TF coil cackeral case thickness 0.0110 i.0.0010 i.0.0010 60 cptff calke case thickness 0.0110 i.0.0010 i.0.0010 61 fstap cyalue for 1st wall coolart temperature rise limit equation 30 0.0110 i.0.0010 61 fstap f-value for 1st wall coolart temperature rise limit equation 40 0.01010 i.0.0010 65 fstap f-value for minimum auxiliary power limit equation 41 0.01010 i.0.0010 66 fstap f-value for maximum centrepost temperature limit equation 42 0.01010 i.0.0010 76 result for maximum centrepost coolar thema 0.01010 i.0.0010 i.0.0010 77 result for maximum centrepost coolar thema 0.01010 i.0.0010 i.0.0010 76 result for maximum centrepost coolar thema matintema i.0.0010 </td <td>no.</td> <td>variable name</td> <td>description</td> <td>eqn</td> <td>bound</td> <td>bound</td>	no.	variable name	description	eqn	bound	bound
157thkcasTF coil carditic case thickness0.050001.05000158thurndutTF coil carditic case thickness0.051001.05000159fcurfancopper fraction of cable conductor0.051001.05000160gapdsgapdsgap between vacuum vessel and inhoard TF coil0.051001.05000161ftpaskF-value for 1st will peak temperature rise limit equation380.001001.05000163ftpaskF-value for 1st will peak temperature rise limit equation400.001001.05000164ftraumF-value for minimum exiterpore limit equation410.001001.05000165ftream for minimum centrepost temperature limit equation410.001001.05000166recol maximum centrepost temperature limit equation410.001000.001001.0500017fqf-value for maximum centrepost temperature limit equation460.001001.0500017fqf-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation460.001001.0500017ftpirf-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation470.001001.0500017ftpirf-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation470.001001.0500017ftpirf-value for ff coil ordali thickness0.001001.050001.0500017ftpirf-value for ff coil ordali thickness0.001001.0500018ftpirf-value for ff coil ordali thickness0.00100 <td>56</td> <td>tdmptf</td> <td>dump time for TF coil</td> <td></td> <td>10.00D0</td> <td>1.000D6</td>	56	tdmptf	dump time for TF coil		10.00D0	1.000D6
58 txxcadut TF coil conduit case thickness 0.00100 1.00000 60 cpttf current per turn in the TF coil 0.00100	57	thkcas	TF coil external case thickness		0.050D0	1.000D0
59fourfancopper fraction of cable conductor0.001001.0000060gaptsgap between vacuum vessel and inboard TP coil0.001000.0010061gaptsgap between vacuum vessel and inboard TP coil0.001000.0010062fatuanF-value for 1st wall peak temperature inst intic equation390.001100.0001063ftypaskF-value for 1st wall peak temperature inst intic equation400.001100.0000064fauxamF-value for current ramp-up time410.001000.0000065ftopsF-value for entrinos donoid current ramp-up time410.001000.0000066ftopsF-value for entrinos donoid current ramp-up time10.000000.001000.0000070recoalmaximum centrepost temperature limit equation420.001000.0000071ftf-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation460.001000.0000072ftF-value for minimum dig safety factor limit equation460.001000.0000073scrapliinboard gap between plasma and first wall0.001100.0000074trootfiratio of TF coil outboard/inboard leg thickness0.001000.0000075tfortfiF-value for RPF solly0.010000.0000076ftriffF-value for repolidal beta limit equation470.001000.0000077tfortfiF-value for the outboard finboard gap between lawsma and first wall0.001000.0000	58	thwcndut	TF coil conduit case thickness		0.001D0	1.000D0
60cptfcurrent pr turn in the Tr coils.0.01004.0000461gagasgap between vacuum vessel and inboard TF coil0.01000.001000.0010062ftpasåF-value for Ist vall coolant temperature rise limit equation380.001000.0000063ftpasåF-value for Ist vall peak temperature limit equation390.001000.0000065tobacentral solenoid current ramp-up time limit equation410.001000.0000066ftpashF-value for maximum centrepest temperature limit equation410.001000.0000070vecolavanige radius of cartrepest coolant theman450.001000.0010071ftpirF-value for maximum centrepest contract aduation450.001001.0000073scraplooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.001000.001001.0000074fsralue for TF coil toroidal thickness (inst requation470.001001.0000075ftraftF-value for TF coil toroidal thickness (inst requation480.001001.0000076ftraftF-value for RFP revrsal parameter. 00.001000.001001.0000078ftraftIFE driver energy0.001001.000000.001001.0000078ftrainIFE driver energy0.001001.000000.001001.0000079ftrateFrvalue for RFP revrsal parameter limit equation400.001001.0000070ftrateFrvalue for RFP re	59	fcutfsu	copper fraction of cable conductor		0.001D0	1.000D0
61gspdsgap between vacuum vessel and inboard TF coll0.0010010.000062fstgapf-vaho for lat wall coolnt temperature rise limit equation380.001001.0000063fstpeakf-vaho for lat wall coolnt temperature limit equation400.001001.0000064fauzemf-vaho for dinium auxillary power limit equation410.001001.0000065ftesf-vaho for ontinuum cattrepact temperature limit equation410.001001.0000066ftesf-vaho for minimum cettrepact temperature limit equation410.001001.0000067recolaverage radius of centrepact coolant thannel0.001001.000001.0000070vccolmaximum cettrepact dothat temperature limit equation440.001001.0000071fqf-vaho for maximum lg/l-cal limit equation460.001001.0000072fspirf-vaho for maximum lg/l-cal limit equation460.001001.0000073acrapiooutboard gap between plasma and first vall0.001001.0000074acrapiooutboard gap between plasma and first vall0.001001.0000075tfortfFPP pinch parameter.90.001001.0000076acrapiooutboard gap between plasma and first vall0.001001.0000077tfortfFPP pinch parameter.90.001001.0000076tfortfFPP pinch parameter.90.001001.0000077tfortertfor	60	cpttf	current per turn in the TF coils		0.001D0	4.000D4
62f targeF-value for Ist wall coolsant temperature limit equation380.001001.0000063f targenF-value for minimum anxiliary power limit equation400.001001.0000064f targenF-value for minimum anxiliary power limit equation410.001001.0000065tobscentral solenoid current ramp-up time0.001001.000001.0000066f typerF-value for minimum cycle time limit equation420.001001.0000067typerF-value for minimum cycle time limit equation440.001001.0000070vecolmaximum centrepost coolant flow speed at midplane1.000001.0000071fqF-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation460.001001.0000073scraptiooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.001001.0000074scraptooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.001001.0000075tfortfF-value for TF coll toroidal thickness limit equation470.00101.0000076friptiE-value for poloidal thickness limit equation470.00101.0000077tfortgF-value for poloidal thickness limit equation480.00101.0000078fortgenF-value for proving transfer equation400.00101.0000079fortgenF-value for proving transfer equation400.001001.0000071fortgenF-value for proving transfer equation <td>61</td> <td>gapds</td> <td>gap between vacuum vessel and inboard TF coil</td> <td></td> <td>0.001D0</td> <td>10.00D0</td>	61	gapds	gap between vacuum vessel and inboard TF coil		0.001D0	10.00D0
63f tpeak F_{value} for list wall peak temperature limit equation390.00101.0000064fauxam F_{value} for on transpup time400.00101.0000065toks C_{value} for on transpup time limit equation410.00101.0000066ftoks F_{value} for minimum cottepost temperature limit equation420.00101.0000067ftoya F_{value} for minimum cottepost temperature limit equation440.00101.0000070vecolmaximum centrepost coolant through the equation450.00101.0000071ftq F_{value} for maximum f_{1}/I_{val} limit equation460.00101.0000073scrapliinboard gap between plasma and first wall0.00101.000001.0000074scraplioutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.00101.0000075tfootlratio of TF coil toroidal thickness (ue for RFP soly)0.60101.0000076ftroftFrodit oridal beta limit equation480.00101.0000077ftroftFV coll toroidal beta limit equation480.00101.0000078etriveIFE driver energy1.000001.0000079fbetapF-value for robiadel beta limit equation480.00101.0000078etriveIFE driver energy1.000001.0000079fbetapF-value for radia beta gravin1.000001.0000080ftriftF-value for ma	62	fdtmp	f-value for 1st wall coolant temperature rise limit equation	38	0.001D0	1.000D0
64 fauxm Isource Fauxm Isource 0 0.0010 1.00000 65 toha central solenoid current ramp-up time limit equation 41 0.0010 1.00000 66 toha fvalue for central solenoid current ramp-up time limit equation 42 0.0010 1.00000 67 ftycap Fvalue for maximum cotterpost temperature limit equation 44 0.0010 1.00000 70 tota maximum centrepost coolant fhame 0.0010 1.00000 1.00000 71 fq F-value for maximum dys fattor fattor functionation 45 0.0010 1.00000 73 scrapli inboard gap between plasma and first wall 0.0010 1.00000 1.00000 74 tscraplic outboard functoral limit equation 47 0.0100 1.00000 1.00000 75 tforff Frabel for ploidal bets limit equation 48 0.0100 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000 1.00000	63	ftpeak	f-value for 1st wall peak temperature limit equation	39	0.001D0	1.000D0
66 tobs central solenoid current ramp-up time 0.10000 1.00000 67 ftcycl f-value for entral solenoid current ramp-up time limit equation 41 0.00100 1.00000 68 ftprep f-value for maximum centrepost conclant channel 42 0.00100	64	fauxmn	f-value for minimum auxiliary power limit equation	40	0.001D0	1.000D0
66f tobaF-value for central solenoid current ramp-up time limit equation410.001001.0000067ftyrepF-value for maximum centrepost temperature limit equation420.001000.0010070verolmaximum centrepost coolant channel400.001000.0010071fqf-value for maximum fs/l_rost limit equation460.001000.0010072ftpirf-value for maximum fs/l_rost limit equation460.001001.0000073scraplooutboard gap between plasma and first vall0.001000.001000.0010074tototiiratio of TF coil ourboard/inboard leg thickness0.200000.001000.000075tfortfF-value for TF coil coroidal thickness limit equation470.001001.0000076tfrtpff-value for TF coil coroidal thickness limit equation470.011001.0000077tfortfF-value for TFP reversal parameter, 600.011001.000000.0100078tfpff-value for IFP reversal parameter limit equation480.001001.0000079tfortff-value for IFP reversal parameter limit equation490.010000.000070tegrinIFE driver energy1.000005.000071.0000071tedriverIFE driver energy1.000000.010001.0000072travefIFE driver energy1.000001.000001.0000074tedriverIFE driver power reaching target50 <td>65</td> <td>tohs</td> <td>central solenoid current ramp-up time</td> <td></td> <td>0.100D0</td> <td>1.000D3</td>	65	tohs	central solenoid current ramp-up time		0.100D0	1.000D3
67 ftcycl F-value for minimum cycle time limit equation 42 0.00100 1.00000 68 fytemp f-value for minimum cycle time limit equation 44 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 0.00100 1.00000 71 fq f-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation 45 0.00100 1.00000 73 scrapli inboard gap between plasma and first wall 0.00100 10.0000 74 acrapli outboard inboard likekness 0.00100 1.00000 76 tfortif ratio fT F coil toridial thickness limit equation 48 0.00100 1.00000 76 tfortif Faulte for RPP revenal parameter. 0 0.01000 1.00000 1	66	ftohs	f-value for central solenoid current ramp-up time limit equation	41	0.001D0	1.000D0
68 fptemp F-value for maximum centrepost temperature limit equation 44 0.00100 0.00100 70 vrcool maximum centrepost coolant flow speed at midplane 1.00000 1.00000 71 fq F-value for minimum edge step factor limit equation 45 0.00100 1.00000 72 frqi F-value for maximum f, f-f-od limit equation 46 0.00100 10.0000 73 acrapilo outboard gap between plasma and first wall 0.00100 10.0000 76 frfft F-value for TF coll toroidal thickness limit equation 47 0.00100 1.00000 77 tftort TF coll toroidal thickness limit equation 47 0.00100 1.00000 78 rftyft F-value for TFP reversal parameter. 48 0.00100 1.00000 79 ftverte FFE driver ancergy 1.00000 1.00000 5.00007 70 ftorth FFE driver ancergy 1.00000 1.00000 5.00007 70 tervief IFE driver ancergy 1.00000 1.00000 6.00000<	67	ftcycl	f-value for minimum cycle time limit equation	42	0.001D0	1.000D0
60rccol.average radius of centrepost coolant channel0.001000.0010070rccol.maximum cuterpost coolant flow speed midplane1.0000071fqFvalue for minimum cdge safety factor limit equation450.0011072fipirI-value for maximum I_1/I_{red} limit equation460.0011073scraplioutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.0011010.000074fcoft1ratio of TF coil outboard/limboard leg thickness0.201005.000075tfcoft1F coil outboard/limboard leg thickness0.001001.0000076ftfrtfF value for TF coil rotoidal thickness limit equation470.001001.0000076ftfrtfF value for poloidal beta limit equation480.001001.0000078ftfrtfEF driver energy0.010001.0000010.000080ftfrtfIFE driver energy0.010001.0000081edriveIFE driver energy0.010001.0000082chradradius of IFE chamber1.0000550.000783htlenmawelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.0000060.001086ftrmaxF value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation530.0010086ftrbf value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation530.001001.0000087helecawelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.0000060.010088hthermawelectrical power re	68	fptemp	f-value for maximum centrepost temperature limit equation	44	0.001D0	1.000D0
70vccolmaximum centrepost coolant flow speed at midplane1.000001.0000071fqF-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation460.001D01.0000073scraplinboard gap between plasma and first wall0.001D010.000074scraplooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.001D010.000075tfootf1ratio of TF coil outboard/inboard lig thickness70.001D010.000076tfryftF-value for TF coil outboard liktness limit equation470.001D01.0000077tftortTF coil outboard liktness limit equation480.001D01.0000078rfyftF-value for Ploidal thickness limit equation480.001D01.0000079fbetapF-value for Ploidal beta limit equation480.001D01.0000081edriveIFE driver energy1.000055.0000782drweffIFE driver wall plug to target effciency0.010D01.0000083tgainIFE target gain1.0000020.000084chradradius of IFE chamber0.001D01.0000085pdriveIFE driver wall puts traget for hydrogen production1.000002.0000086ftrmaxF-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation520.001D01.0000088ftbrf-value for theoreding unit thickness0.001D01.0000091blauthunboard shield thickness0.001D01.0000092 <t< td=""><td>69</td><td>rcool</td><td>average radius of centrepost coolant channel</td><td></td><td>0.001D0</td><td>0.010D0</td></t<>	69	rcool	average radius of centrepost coolant channel		0.001D0	0.010D0
71fqFvalue for minimum edge safety factor limit equation450.001001.0000072fipirFvalue for maximum f_p/T_{eval} limit equation460.001101.0000073scraplooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.0011010.000074scraplooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.0011010.000075tfootfiratio of TP coil outboard/limboard leg thickness0.200000.2000076ffrftfFvalue for TP coil toroidal thickness limit equation470.001001.0000078rfpthRPP pinch parameter, 00.010001.0000080frfpfFvalue for poloidal beta limit equation480.001101.0000081edriveIFE driver energy1.000055.0000782driveffIFE driver wall pug to target efficiency1.00000500.00083tgainIFE target gain1.00000500.00084chradradius of IFE chamber1.000004.0003385pdriveIFE driver power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0003386firmsf-value for tritium breeding unit thickness0.001101.0000087helcenwthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0003388ftbrf-value for tritium breeding unit thickness0.001101.0000090blbuthoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001101.0000091blbuthoutboard blanke	70	vcool	maximum centrepost coolant flow speed at midplane		1.000D0	1.000D2
72fipirFvalue for maximum f_p/I_{ext} limit equation460.001001.0000073scraplooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.00100.0010010.000075tfortf1ratio of TF coil outboard/inboard leg thickness0.201005.0000076frfpfEvalue for TF coil toroidal thickness limit equation470.0010010.000077tfortTF coil toroidal thickness (use for RFPs only)0.050004.0000078rfptFvalue for poloidal beta limit equation480.001001.0000079fbetapEvalue for Poloidal beta limit equation480.001001.0000080ftrffIFE driver energy1.000055.0000782drveffIFE driver energy1.000055.0000084chradradius of IFE chamber0.1000020.000085pdriveIFE driver ower required for hydrogen production1.000002.0000886frmaxEvalue for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.00101.0000089blbuthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001001.000002.0000090blbuthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001001.0000091blbuthoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000092ffutufFvalue for TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area0.001001.0000093shidthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001001.00000<	71	fq	f-value for minimum edge safety factor limit equation	45	0.001D0	1.000D0
73scraplainboard gap between plasma and first wall0.0010010.000074scraplaoutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.0010010.000075tfootfiratio of TF coil outboard/inboard leg thickness0.200005.0000076frfpff-value for TF coil toroidal thickness limit equation470.001001.0000078frfpff-value for RFP reversal parameter, 00.050004.000001.0000080frfpff-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation480.001001.0000081edriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000005.0000782drveffIFE driver power reaching target0.100002.0000884theradradius of IFE chamber0.100002.0000885pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000004.0000386firmaxtheramal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000387htheramwtheramal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388htheramwtheramal power required for hydrogen production520.001001.0000090blbutthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000091blbuthinboard shield thickness0.001002.0000092ffurff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001001.0000093shildthoutboard shield thickness0.001001.000000.00100 <t< td=""><td>72</td><td>fipir</td><td>f-value for maximum I_p/I_{rod} limit equation</td><td>46</td><td>0.001D0</td><td>1.000D0</td></t<>	72	fipir	f-value for maximum I_p/I_{rod} limit equation	46	0.001D0	1.000D0
74scraplooutboard gap between plasma and first wall0.001001.0000075trootfiratio of TF coil otroidal thickness limit equation470.001001.0000076frfptff-value for TF coil toroidal thickness limit equation470.001001.0000077tftortTF coil toroidal thickness limit equation480.011001.0000078rfpthRFP pich parameter, Θ 0.010001.0000080frfpff-value for RPP reversal parameter limit equation480.001001.0000081edriveIFE driver energy1.000055.0000782drveffIFE driver energy0.010001.00000500.00084chradradius of IFE chamber0.100002.0000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching targot1.000002.0000086frrmaxf-value for rhydrogen production1.000004.0003388hthermwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0003389ftbtf-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation520.001001.0000090blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001001.000000.0010091blbuothoutboard shield thickness0.001001.000001.0000092fftutff-value for tritium breeding unit thickness0.001001.0000093shildtthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001001.00000 <trr<tr>94</trr<tr>	73	scrapli	inboard gap between plasma and first wall		0.001D0	10.00D0
75trootfiratio of TF coil outboard/imboard leg thickness0.200005.0000076frtptff-value for TF coil toroidal thickness (use for RFPs only)0.050004.0000077tftortTF coil toroidal thickness (use for RFPs only)0.050004.0000078rfpthRFP pinch parameter, θ 0.010001.8000080frtpff-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation480.001001.0000081edriveIFE drive renergy1.000005.0007782drveffIFE drive renergy0.1000020.000083tgainIFE target gain1.0000020.000084chradradius of IFE chamber0.1000020.000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.0000020.000086frtrmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0003388hthermselectrical power required for hydrogen production0.01001.0000090blbuthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000091blbuthinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000092fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001001.0000093shildthinboard shield thickness0.001001.000000.001001.0000094shildsthied revessel He concentration limit equati	74	scraplo	outboard gap between plasma and first wall		0.001D0	10.00D0
76frightf-value for TF coil toroidal thickness limit equation470.001001.0000077triortTF coil toroidal thickness (use for RFPs only)0.050004.0000078rfpthRFP pinch parameter, Θ 0.010001.8000079frbetapf-value for poloidal beta limit equation480.001001.0000080friftFE driver corregy1.000055.0007782driveIFE driver wall plug to target efficiency0.010001.0000083tgainIFE target gain1.000055.0007784chradradius of IFE chamber0.000062.0000885frirmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000086ftrmaxf-value for triitum breeding ratio limit equation200.00001.0000087helecawelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0003388hthernmwthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000390blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0001091blbuothoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000092ffrutf-value for restartion fluence on TF coil equation530.0010093shldthinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000094shldthinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095frytfucf-value for Concentration limit equation54	75	tfootfi	ratio of TF coil outboard/inboard leg thickness		0.200D0	5.000D0
77tftortT coil toroidal thickness (use for RFPs only)0.050004.0000078rfpthRFP pinch parameter, Θ 0.01001.8000079fbetapf-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation490.001001.0000080ftrfff-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation490.010001.0000081edriveIFE driver energy0.010001.000001.0000083tgainIFE triver energy0.010001.0000084chradradius of IFE chamber0.010001.0000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000002.0000086frrmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetiton rate equation500.001001.0000087halecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388hthermmthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000002.0000090blbuithinboard blanket breeding ratio limit equation520.001001.0000091blbuthinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000092ffturff-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation530.001001.0000093shildthinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000094shildethinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation550.001001.0000096ftvhef-value for TF	76	frfptf	f-value for TF coil toroidal thickness limit equation	47	0.001D0	1.000D0
78rfpthRFP pinch parameter, Θ 0.01001.8000079fbetapF-value for poloidal beta limit equation480.001001.0000080frftpfF-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation490.010001.0000081edriveIFE driver energy0.100001.000005.0000782drveffIFE driver wall plug to target efficiency0.100001.00000500.00083tgainIFE driver wall plug to target efficiency0.1000020.000084chradradius of IFE chamber1.000062.0000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000004.0000386ftrmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388htheramwtherand power required for hydrogen production1.000000.001002.0000090bibuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000091blbuthoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001001.0000092ffthtff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation550.001001.0000093shldthoutboard shield thickness0.001001.000001.0000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation550.001001.	77	tftort	TF coil toroidal thickness (use for RFPs only)		0.050D0	4.000D0
79fbetapf-value for poloidal beta limit equation480.001001.0000080frfpff-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation490.001101.0000081deriveIFE driver energy0.100005.0000782drveffIFE driver energy0.100000.001001.0000084chradradius of IFE chamber0.1000020.000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.0000020.000086frrmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helcenwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388htbrmmthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000000.001001.0000090blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001001.0000092ffuttff-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation530.001001.0000093shldthinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095fytracf-value for Vessel He concentration limit equation540.001001.0000096fytracf-value for Laging limit equation550.001001.0000097fpsperf-value for Cs coil temperature margin limit equation560.001001.00000<	78	rfpth	RFP pinch parameter, Θ		0.010D0	1.800D0
80frfpff-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation490.001001.0000081edriveIFE driver energy1.000005.0000782drveffIFE driver wall plug to target efficiency0.010001.0000083tgainIFE target gain1.0000020.000084chradradius of IFE chamber0.010000.0000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000002.0000086frrmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000088hthermmythermal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000389ftbrf-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation520.001002.0000090blbuithinboard blanke breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000091blbuothoutboard blanke treeding unit thickness0.001002.0000092fflutff-value for Test in unclear heating limit equation540.001001.0000093shldthoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095fytfmucf-value for Resparatrix/R _{majo} limit equation540.001001.0000096fvvhef-value for Conducting shell area to winding pack area1.000-60.010001.0000097fpsperf-value for Conducting shell areation151.000-60.010001.00000100 <td>79</td> <td>fbetap</td> <td>f-value for poloidal beta limit equation</td> <td>48</td> <td>0.001D0</td> <td>1.000D0</td>	79	fbetap	f-value for poloidal beta limit equation	48	0.001D0	1.000D0
81edriveIFE driver energy1.000055.0000782drveffIFE driver wall plug to target efficiency0.010001.0000083tgginIFE target gain0.01000500.00084chradradius of IFE chamber0.00002.000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000062.0000886frmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helcemwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388hthermmwthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000390blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000092fltutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001001.0000093shldthinboard shield thickness0.001001.000001.0000094shldthinboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001001.0000098li6enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blkmodel=1)7.400001.000001.0000099(OBSOLETE)100rearf-value for TS coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.000-60.010001.00000103flhbreshf-value for	80	frfpf	f-value for RFP reversal parameter limit equation	49	0.001D0	1.000D0
82drveffIFE driver wall plug to target efficiency0.010001.00000500.00083tgainIFE target gain1.00000500.00084chradradius of IFE chamber0.1000020.000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000062.0000886frmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388htbermwthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000390blbuthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001102.0000091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000092fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001101.0000093shldthinboard shield thickness0.001001.000001.0000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095fytfnucf-value for P segnatrix/Rmajor limit equation550.001001.00000981.6errichlibtinum-6 enrichment percentage (bltwdel=1)7.400001.0000099ifthreshf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation560.001001.0000099ifthreshf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation510.001001.0000090ifthreshf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation51 <t< td=""><td>81</td><td>edrive</td><td>IFE driver energy</td><td></td><td>1.000D5</td><td>5.000D7</td></t<>	81	edrive	IFE driver energy		1.000D5	5.000D7
83tgainIFE target gain1.00000500.00084chradradius of IFE chamber0.1000020.000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.0000620.000086frrmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388htbrf-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation520.001001.0000090blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000091blbuthoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000092fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001001.0000093shldthinboard shield thickness0.0010010.000094shldthoutboard shield thickness0.001001.0000095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001001.0000096fvvhef-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation560.001001.0000097fpseprf-value for CF separatrix/Rmajor limit equation550.001001.0000098li6enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.40000100.00099(OBSOLETE)100programimpurity fraction of element impvar1.0000-60.01000103flhareshf-value for LH power thr	82	drveff	IFE driver wall plug to target efficiency		0.010D0	1.000D0
84chradradius of IFE chamber0.1000020.000085pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000062.0000086frrmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388hthermwthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000390blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.011002.0000091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000092fflutff-value for tart untron fluence on TF coil equation530.001001.0000093shldothoutboard shield thickness0.0010010.000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.0010010.000095fptnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001001.0000096fvvhef-value for TS coil nuclear heating limit equation560.001001.0000097fpseprf-value for L-Reparatrix/Rmajor limit equation560.001001.0000098lifemrichlinitum-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.40001.000060.010099ifibryarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.000760.010001.00000101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.000760.010001.00000103flhthreshf-value for L-H po	83	tgain	IFE target gain		1.000D0	500.0D0
85pdriveIFE driver power reaching target1.000062.0000886frmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001D01.0000087helecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.000D388hthermmwthermal power required for hydrogen production520.001D04.000D389ftbrf-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation520.001D02.000D090blbuthoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001D02.000D091blbuothoutboard shield thickness0.001D01.000D093shldthoutboard shield thickness0.001D01.000D094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001D01.000D095fptfnucf-value for TS coil nuclear heating limit equation550.001D01.000D096fvvhef-value for Pseparatrix/Rmajor limit equation550.001D01.000D097fpseprf-value for Pseparatrix/Rmajor limit equation560.001D01.000D098lifenrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D010.00D0101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.01D01.000D0101fpsparf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation550.001D01.000D0102filmsvarf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation590.001D01.000D0103fhthre	84	chrad	radius of IFE chamber		0.100D0	20.00D0
86frmaxf-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation500.001001.0000087helecmwelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388hthermmvthermal power required for hydrogen production520.001001.0000090blbuithinboard blankt breeding ratio limit equation520.001002.0000091blbuothoutboard blankt breeding unit thickness0.001002.0000092fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001001.0000093shldithinboard shield thickness0.0010010.000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.0010010.000095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001001.0000098li6enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)77.40000100.00099(OBSOLETE)100prratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.000060.001001.00000103flhthreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation550.001001.00000104fcwrf-value for NB shine-through fraction limit equation590.001001.00000105fhbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation590.001001.00000105fnbshineff-value for Sci oli perperature margin limit equation610.00100 <td>85</td> <td>pdrive</td> <td>IFE driver power reaching target</td> <td></td> <td>1.000D6</td> <td>2.000D8</td>	85	pdrive	IFE driver power reaching target		1.000D6	2.000D8
87helecmvelectrical power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000388hthermmvthermal power required for hydrogen production1.000004.0000389ftbrf-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation520.001001.0000090blbuthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.0001002.0001091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001002.000101.0000092fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001001.0000093shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001101.0000010.000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001101.0000095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001101.0000096fvvhef-value for TS coil nuclear heating limit equation550.001001.0000097fpseprf-value for TF coil radial plate area to kinding pack area1.000-60.010001.0000098lifenrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.40000100.0001.00000100(OBSOLETE)101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.000-60.010001.00000103fhthreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation230.001001.00000103fhthreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equat	86	frrmax	f-value for maximum IFE repetition rate equation	50	0.001D0	1.000D0
88hthermmythermal power required for hydrogen production1.000D04.000D389ftbrf-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation520.001D01.000D090blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001D02.000D091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001D02.000D093shldithinboard shield thickness0.001D010.00D094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001D010.00D095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001D01.000D096fvvhef-value for Vessel He concentration limit equation550.001D01.000D097fpseprf-value for Perparatrix/Rmajor limit equation560.001D01.000D098lifenrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0100.0D099(OBSOLETE)100prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.01D0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D01.000D0103fluthreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation530.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation590.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation610.001D01.000D0106ftarargohf-value for CS coil temp	87	helecmw	electrical power required for hydrogen production		1.000D0	4.000D3
89ftbrf-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation520.001001.0000090blbuthinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001102.0000091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001102.0000092fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001101.0000093shldithinboard shield thickness0.0011010.000094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.0011010.000095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001101.0000096fvvhef-value for Pseparatrix/Rmajor limit equation560.001101.0000097fpseprf-value for Pseparatrix/Rmajor limit equation560.0010010.000098lifenrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.40000100.000099(OBSOLETE)100(OBSOLETE)101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.000-60.01000103flhthreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation590.001001.00000104fcwrf-value for RS shill shine-through fraction limit equation590.001001.00000105flbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001001.00000106ftmargohf-value for RS shill shine-through fraction limit equation <td< td=""><td>88</td><td>hthermmw</td><td>thermal power required for hydrogen production</td><td></td><td>1.000D0</td><td>4.000D3</td></td<>	88	hthermmw	thermal power required for hydrogen production		1.000D0	4.000D3
90blbuithinboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001D02.000D091blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness0.001D02.000D092fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001D01.000D093shldithinboard shield thickness0.001D010.00D094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001D010.00D095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001D01.000D096fvvhef-value for Veseel He concentration limit equation550.001D01.000D097fpseprf-value for P_separatrix/R_major limit equation550.001D01.000D098lifemrichlithum-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0100.0D099(OBSOLETE)100prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.01D0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.01D01.000D0103flhtnreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation550.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for MBI shine-through fraction limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder.fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha densi	89	ftbr	f-value for tritium breeding ratio limit equation	52	0.001D0	1.000D0
91blbuothoutboard blanket breeding unit thickness $0.001D0$ $2.000D0$ 92fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation 53 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 93shldithinboard shield thickness $0.001D0$ $10.00D0$ 94shldothoutboard shield thickness $0.001D0$ $10.00D0$ 95fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation 54 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 96fvvhef-value for Vessel He concentration limit equation 55 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 97fpseprf-value for $P_{separatrix}/R_{major}$ limit equation 56 $0.001D0$ $10.00D0$ 98li6enrichlithum-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1) $7.400D0$ $100.0D0$ 99(OBSOLETE) $ -$ 100prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area $1.00D-6$ $0.01D0$ 102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar $1.00D-6$ $0.01D0$ $1.000D0$ 103flhtnreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation 59 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 106ftwailef-value for RSI shine-through fraction limit equation 51 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 107favailf-value for Sci coil temperature margin limit equation 51 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 108breeder fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4) $0.060D0$ $1.000D0$ 109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron dens	90	blbuith	inboard blanket breeding unit thickness		0.001D0	2.000D0
92fflutff-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation530.001D01.000D093shldithinboard shield thickness0.001D010.00D094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001D010.00D095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001D01.000D096fvvhef-value for Vessel He concentration limit equation550.001D01.000D097fpseprf-value for P _{separatrix} /R _{major} limit equation560.001D01.000D098116enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0100.0D099(OBSOLETE)100prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.01D0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.01D001.000D0103flhtnreshf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation151.00D-60.01D00104fcwrf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.050D01.000D0104ftautimitf-value for constraint that number of pumps i tho630.001D01.000D0105ftautimitf-value for constraint that number of pumps i tho630.001D01.000D0 <t< td=""><td>91</td><td>blbuoth</td><td>outboard blanket breeding unit thickness</td><td></td><td>0.001D0</td><td>2.000D0</td></t<>	91	blbuoth	outboard blanket breeding unit thickness		0.001D0	2.000D0
93shldithinboard shield thickness0.0010010.00D094shldothoutboard shield thickness0.0010010.00D095fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation540.001D01.00DD096fvvhef-value for vessel He concentration limit equation550.001D01.00DD097fpseprf-value for Pseparatrix/Rmajor limit equation560.001D01.00DD098li6enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0100.0DD99(OBSOLETE)100prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.01DD0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.01DD01.00DD6103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.00D-60.01DD01.00DD0104fcwrf-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.00DD0105fnbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.00DD0106straegohf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.00DD0108breeder.fbreeder olume ratio. Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.06EDD01.00DD0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.05EDD0.15DD0110ftautimitf-value for constraint that number of pumps i tfno630.001D01.00DD0 <trr< tr="">111</trr<>	92	fflutf	f-value for fast neutron fluence on TF coil equation	53	0.001D0	1.000D0
94shldothoutboard shield thickness0.001D010.00D095fptfnucf-value for TF col nuclear heating limit equation540.001D01.000D096fvvhef-value for TF col nuclear heating limit equation550.001D01.000D097fpseprf-value for $P_{separatrix}/R_{major}$ limit equation560.001D01.000D098li6enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0100.0D099(OBSOLETE)100prpratio of TF col radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.01D00102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.01D001.000D0103flhthreshf-value for Conducting shell radius limit equation151.00D061.000D0105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for Sc oil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for Sc oil temperature margin limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.550D01.000D0110ftaulimitf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; thno630.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for Zeflimit equation640.001D0	93	shldith	inboard shield thickness		0.001D0	10.00D0
95fptfnucf-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation54 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 96fvvhef-value for vessel He concentration limit equation55 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 97fpseprf-value for $P_{separatrix}/R_{major}$ limit equation56 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 98lifenrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0 $100.0D0$ 99(OBSOLETE)100(OBSOLETE)101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area $1.00D-6$ $0.01D0$ 102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar $1.00D-6$ $0.01D0$ $1.000D0$ 103flhthreshf-value for CNH shine-through fraction limit equation15 $1.00D-6$ $0.01D0$ 104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation23 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 105fnbshineff-value for Sci l temperature margin limit equation59 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 106ftmargohf-value for minimum availability limit equation61 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4) $0.060D0$ $1.000D0$ 109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density $0.050D0$ $0.050D0$ $0.150D0$ 110ftaulimitf-value for Zeff limit equation63 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 111fniterpumpf-value for Zeff limit equation64 $0.001D0$ $1.$	94	shldoth	outboard shield thickness		0.001D0	10.00D0
96fvvhef-value for vessel He concentration limit equation55 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 97fpseprf-value for $P_{separatrix}/R_{major}$ limit equation56 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 98li6enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0 $100.0D0$ 99(OBSOLETE)100prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area $1.00D-6$ $0.01D0$ 102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar $1.00D-6$ $0.01D00$ 103flhtnreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation 15 $1.00D-6$ $0.01D0$ 104fcwrf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation 23 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 105fnbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation 59 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 106ftmargohf-value for Sc oil temperature margin limit equation 61 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4) $0.060D0$ $1.000D0$ 109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density $0.05D00$ $0.150D0$ 110ftaulimitf-value for Zeff limit equation 63 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 111fniterpumpf-value for Zeff limit equation 64 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 112fzeffmaxf-value for quench time limit equation 64 $0.001D0$ $1.000D0$ 113ftaucqf-value for Zeff limit equation 65 <td>95</td> <td>fptfnuc</td> <td>f-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation</td> <td>54</td> <td>0.001D0</td> <td>1.000D0</td>	95	fptfnuc	f-value for TF coil nuclear heating limit equation	54	0.001D0	1.000D0
97fpseprf-value for $P_{separatrix}/R_{major}$ limit equation560.001D01.000D0981i6enrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0100.0D099(OBSOLETE)100mproversityratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.010D0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.010D0103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.00D001.000D0104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for minimum availability limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for limit on ratio : Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4)0.066D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for Zeff limit equation630.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for Zeff limit equation650.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for graph of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D0114fw-chan	96	fvvhe	f-value for vessel He concentration limit equation	55	0.001D0	1.000D0
98lifemrichlithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)7.400D0100.0D099(OBSOLETE)100ratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.010D0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.010D0103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.00D-60.010D0104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D01.000D6105fnbshineff-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D01.50D0110ftaulimitf-value for constraint that number of pumps i ffno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for density kaul channel390.001D01.000D0114fw.channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D0115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	97	fpsepr	f-value for $P_{\text{separatrix}}/R_{\text{major}}$ limit equation	56	0.001D0	1.000D0
99(OBSOLETE)-100(OBSOLETE)-101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-6102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-6103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.00D00104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D0105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D0106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for Zeff limit equation630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation630.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for Zeff limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D0115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	98	li6enrich	lithium-6 enrichment percentage (blktmodel=1)		7.400D0	100.0D0
100(OBSOLETE)101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.010D0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.010D0103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.00D061.000D0104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for Constraint that number of pumps i tfno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for quench time limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw.channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D0115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	99		(OBSOLETE)		-	-
101prpratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area1.00D-60.010D0102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.010D0103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.00D01.00D06104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D01.00D00105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.00D00106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.00D00107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.00D00108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.00D00109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for constraint that number of pumps į tfno630.001D01.00D00112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.00D00113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.00D00114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.00D03115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.00D03	100		(OBSOLETE)		-	-
102fimpvarimpurity fraction of element impvar1.00D-60.010D0103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.000D01.000D6104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0111fniterpumpf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; tfno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for quench time limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D3	101	prp	ratio of TF coil radial plate area to winding pack area		1.00D-6	0.010D0
103flhthreshf-value for L-H power threshold limit equation151.000D01.000D6104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for constraint that number of pumps i thno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for quench time limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D0115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	102	fimpvar	impurity fraction of element impvar		1.00D-6	0.010D0
104fcwrf-value for conducting shell radius limit equation230.001D01.000D0105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times620.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for Zeff limit equation630.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D0115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	103	flhthresh	f-value for L-H power threshold limit equation	15	1.000D0	1.000D6
105fnbshineff-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation590.001D01.000D0106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Bel2Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times620.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for Zeff limit equation630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D0115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	104	fcwr	f-value for conducting shell radius limit equation	23	0.001D0	1.000D0
106ftmargohf-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation600.001D01.000D0107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times620.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; tfno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	105	fnbshinef	f-value for NBI shine-through fraction limit equation	59	0.001D0	1.000D0
107favailf-value for minimum availability limit equation610.001D01.000D0108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times620.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; tfno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	106	ftmargoh	f-value for CS coil temperature margin limit equation	60	0.001D0	1.000D0
108breeder_fbreeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)0.060D01.000D0109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times620.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; thno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	107	favail	f-value for minimum availability limit equation	61	0.001D0	1.000D0
109ralpnethermal alpha density / electron density0.050D00.150D0110ftaulimitf-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times620.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; thno630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	108	breeder_f	breeder volume ratio: Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4)		0.060D0	1.000D0
110ftaulimitf-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times620.001D01.000D0111fniterpumpf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; tho630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	109	ralpne	thermal alpha density / electron density		0.050D0	0.150D0
111fniterpumpf-value for constraint that number of pumps ; tho630.001D01.000D0112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D3	110	ftaulimit	f-value for limit on ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times	62	0.001D0	1.000D0
112fzeffmaxf-value for Zeff limit equation640.001D01.000D0113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	111	fniterpump	f-value for constraint that number of pumps ; tfno	63	0.001D0	1.000D0
113ftaucqf-value for quench time limit equation650.001D01.000D0114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	112	fzeffmax	f-value for Zeff limit equation	64	0.001D0	1.000D0
114fw_channel_lengthLength of a single first wall channel390.001D01.000D3115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D3	113	ftaucq	f-value for quench time limit equation	65	0.001D0	1.000D0
115fpoloidalpowerf-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field660.001D01.000D0	114	fw_channel_length	Length of a single first wall channel	39	0.001D0	1.000D3
	115	fpoloidalpower	f-value for max rate of change of energy in poloidal field	66	0.001D0	1.000D0

Table 2.2: Iteration variables 56 onwards. The f-values correspond to the given constraint equations (see Table 2.3). The other iteration variables are shown in Table 2.1.

2.5 Constraint Equations

Any computer program naturally contains myriads of equations. The built-in equation solvers within PROCESS act on a special class, known as *constraint equations*, all of which are formulated in routine constraint_eqns in source file constraint_equations.f90. Table 2.3 summarises the constraint equations available in PROCESS. These can be split into two types — (1) consistency equations, that enforce consistency between the physics and engineering parameters, and (2) limit equations, that enforce various parameters to lie within their allowed limits. The neqns constraint equations that the user chooses for a given run are activated by including the equation numbers in the first neqns elements of array icc.

2.5.1 Consistency equations

Consistency equations are *equalities* that ensure that the machine produced by PROCESS is selfconsistent. This means, therefore, that many of these constraint equations should *always* be used, namely equations 1, 2, 10 and 11 (see Table 2.3). Equation 7 should also be activated if neutral beam injection is used. The other consistency equations can be activated if required.

A typical consistency equation ensures that two functions g and h are equal:

$$g(x, y, z, \ldots) = h(x, y, z, \ldots)$$

$$c_i = 1 - \frac{g}{h}$$

The equation solvers VMCON and HYBRD need the constraint equations c_i to be given in the form shown, since they adjust the iteration variables so as to obtain $c_i = 0$, thereby ensuring that g = h.

2.5.2 Limit equations

The limit equations are *inequalities* that ensure that various physics or engineering limits are not exceeded. Each of these equations has an associated *f-value*, which allow them to be *coded* as equalities. The f-values are used as follows.

In general, limit equations have the form

calculated quantity = $f \times maximum$ allowable value

where f is the f-value. In optimisation mode, all iteration variables have prescribed lower and upper bounds. If f is chosen to be an iteration variable and is given a lower bound of zero and an upper bound of one, then the limit equation does indeed constrain the calculated quantity to lie between zero and its maximum allowable value, as required.

As with the consistency equations, the general form of the limit equations is

$$c_i = 1 - f.\frac{h_{\max}}{h}$$

where h_{max} is the maximum allowed value of the quantity h.

Sometimes, the limit equation and f-value are used to ensure that quantity h is *larger* than its *minimum* value h_{\min} . In this case, $0 \le f \le 1$ (as before), but the equation takes the form

$$c_i = 1 - f.\frac{h}{h_{\min}}$$

By fixing the f-value (i.e. not including it in the ixc array), the limit equations can be used as equality constraints. For example, to set the net electric power to a certain value, the following should be carried out:

- 1. Activate constraint 16 (net electric power lower limit) by including it in the first **neqns** elements of array **icc**
- 2. Set the corresponding f-value fpnetel = 1.0D0
- 3. Ensure that fpnetel (iteration variable no. 25) IS NOT selected as an iteration variable.
- 4. Set **pnetelin** to the required net electric power.

Limit equations are not restricted to optimisation mode. In non-optimisation mode, the iteration variables are not bounded, but the f-values can still be used to provide information about how calculated values compare with limiting values, without having to change the characteristics of the device being benchmarked to find a solution.

It is for this reason that all the constraint equations used in PROCESS are formulated as equalities, despite the fact that equation solver VMCON can solve for inequalities as well. The use of f-values precludes this need, and allows the non-optimising equation solver HYBRD to use the same constraint equations.

icc			corresponding
no.	description	type	ixc variables
1	plasma beta consistency	С	5
2	global power balance	С	10 ,1,2,3,4,6,11
3	ion power balance (DEPRECATED - DO NOT USE)	С	10 ,1,2,3,4,6,11
4	electron power balance (DEPRECATED - DO NOT USE)	С	10 ,1,2,3,4,6,11
5	density upper limit	L	9,1,2,3,4,5,6
6	epsilon-beta poloidal upper limit	\mathbf{L}	8,1,2,3,4,6
7	beam ion density (NBI)	С	7
8	neutron wall load upper limit	L	14,1,2,3,4,6
9	fusion power upper limit	L	26 , 1, 2, 3, 4, 6
10	toroidal field 1/R consistency	С	12, 1, 2, 3, 13
11	radial build consistency	С	3 ,1,13,16,29,42,61
12	volt second capability lower limit	\mathbf{L}	15,1,2,3
13	burn time lower limit (PULSE)	\mathbf{L}	21 ,1,16,17,22,29,42,44,61
14	neutral beam decay lengths $=$ tbeamin consistency (NBI)	С	19 ,1,2,3,6
15	L-H power threshold limit	L	103
16	net electric power lower limit	\mathbf{L}	25 .1.2.3
17	radiation fraction upper limit	L	28
18	divertor heat load upper limit	L	27
19	MVA upper limit	L	30
20	neutral beam tangency radius upper limit (NBI)	L	33 31 3 13
21	minor radius lower limit	L	32
21	divertor collisionality upper limit	L	34 43
23	conducting shell to plasma minor radius ratio upper limit	L	104 1 74
20	Bota upper limit (also beta limit in stellarators)	L	36 1 2 3 4 6 18
24	neek toroidel field upper limit	L	35 3 13 20
20	control solonoid current density at End of Flat top upper limit	I I	39 ,3,13,29 39 37 41 19
20	central solenoid current density at End of Flat-top upper limit	I I	30 ,37,41,12 30 ,37,41,12
21	fusion main Q lower limit	T L	39 ,57,41,12 45 47 40
20	inheard redial build - specified value		40 ,47,40 9 1 19 16 20 49 61
29	initiation norman upper limit	L L	3 ,1,13,10,29,42,01
- 30 - 21	TE coil coco stross upper limit (SCTE)	L	40,47,11
20	TE coil case stress upper limit (SOTE)	L	40 ,50,57,58,59,00,24
32	TE set I	L	49 ,50,57,58,59,00,24
33	IF coll <i>I</i> _{operational} / <i>I</i> _{critical} upper limit (SCIF)		50 ,50,57,58,59,00,24
34	TF coil dump voltage upper limit (SCTF)	L	51 ,52,56,57,58,59,60,24
35	TF coll $J_{\text{winding pack}}/J_{\text{protection}}$ upper limit (SCTF)	L	53 ,56,57,58,59,60,24
36	TF coil temperature margin lower limit (SCTF)	L	54 ,55,56,57,58,59,60,24
37	current drive gamma upper limit	L	40,47
38	first wall coolant temperature rise upper limit (PULSE)	L	62
39	first wall peak temperature upper limit (PULSE)	L	63
40	injection power lower limit (PULSE)	L	64
41	central solenoid current ramp-up time lower limit (PULSE)	L	66 ,65
42	cycle time lower limit (PULSE)	L	$67,\!65,\!17$
43	average centrepost temperature (ST)	С	69 ,70,13
44	peak centrepost temperature upper limit (ST)	\mathbf{L}	68 ,69,70
45	edge safety factor lower limit (ST)	L	71,1,2,3
46	Ip/Irod upper limit (ST)	L	72 ,2,60
47	TF coil toroidal thickness upper limit (RFP)	L	76,77,13,3
48	poloidal beta upper limit	\mathbf{L}	79 ,2,3,18
49	reversal parameter $< 0 (RFP)$	\mathbf{L}	80,78,3,1
50	IFE repetition rate upper limit (IFE)	L	86

Table 2.3: Summary of the first 50 constraint equations present in **PROCESS**. Consistency equations are marked C, limit equations are marked L. Some (non-exhaustive) iteration variable numbers (see Tables 2.1 and 2.2) that directly affect the associated constraint equations are given, the one listed first being the most relevant.

Chapter 2 Program Overview — The Fundamental Concepts

icc			corresponding
no.	description	type	ixc variables
51	startup volt-seconds consistency (PULSE)	С	16 ,29,3,1
52	tritium breeding ratio lower limit	\mathbf{L}	89 ,90,91
53	peak neutron fluence on TF coil upper limit	\mathbf{L}	92 ,93,94
54	peak TF coil nuclear heating upper limit	\mathbf{L}	95 ,93,94
55	final He concentration in vacuum vessel upper limit	\mathbf{L}	96 ,93,94
56	$P_{\rm separatrix}/R_{\rm major}$ upper limit	\mathbf{L}	97, 1, 3, 102
57	(OBSOLETE) TF coil outer leg toroidal thickness lower limit (SCTF)	\mathbf{L}	99 ,29,13
58	(OBSOLETE) TF coil outer leg radial thickness lower limit (SCTF)	\mathbf{L}	100 ,13
59	Neutral beam shine-through fraction upper limit (NBI)	L	105, 6, 19, 4
60	Central solenoid temperature margin lower limit (SCTF)	\mathbf{L}	106
61	Minimum availability value limit	\mathbf{L}	107
62	Lower limit on the ratio of alpha particle to energy confinement times	\mathbf{L}	110
63	Number of vacuum pumps (vacuum_model=simple)	\mathbf{L}	111
64	Limit on $\text{Zeff} \leq \text{Zeffmax}$	\mathbf{L}	112
$\ 65$	TF dump time greater than or equal to calculated quench time	\mathbf{L}	56 , 113
66	Limit on rate of change of energy in poloidal field	L	65,115

Table 2.4: Summary of constraint equations 51 onwards. Consistency equations are marked C, limit equations are marked L. Some (non-exhaustive) iteration variable numbers (see Tables 2.1 and 2.2) that directly affect the associated constraint equations are given, the one listed first being the most relevant.

2.6 Figures of Merit

In optimisation mode, PROCESS finds the self-consistent set of iteration variable values that maximises or minimises a certain function of them, known as the *figure of merit*. Several possible figures of merit are available, all of which are formulated in routine FUNFOM in source file evaluators.f90. Switch minmax is used to control which figure of merit is to be used, as summarised in Table 2.5. If the figure of merit is to be minimised, minmax should be positive, and if a maximised figure of merit is desired, minmax should be negative.

2.7 Scanning Variables

One of a number of variables can be scanned during the course of a PROCESS run. This option provides a method of determining the sensitivity of the results to different input assumptions. The user specifies which variable is to be scanned (see Table 2.6) and its required value at each point in the scan. Set input parameter isweep to the desired number of scan points. The scanned variable to use is defined by the value of nsweep, and the chosen variable's values during the scan are set in array sweep.

Runs involving scans of this kind can only be performed in optimisation mode. The results from the previous scan point are used as the input to the next scan point. Routine SCAN in source file scan.f90 stores many of the output quantities in a separate output file called PLOT.DAT, which can be read by the utility program plot_sweep to produce graphical output (see Chapter 6).

It is also possible to scan a derived quantity that is not set directly by the user. For instance, one can scan the net electric power by constraining it to a specified value using the technique described in Section 2.5.2. The required net electric power, **pnetelin**, is then used as the scanning variable.

For obvious reasons, the active scanning variable must not also be an active iteration variable.

minmax	description		
± 1	plasma major radius		
± 2	not used		
± 3	neutron wall load		
± 4	total TF coil + PF coil power		
± 5	ratio of fusion power to injection power		
± 6	cost of electricity		
± 7	∫ direct cost if ireactor = 0		
	constructed cost otherwise		
± 8	aspect ratio		
± 9	divertor heat load		
± 10	toroidal field on axis		
± 11	injection power		
± 12	hydrogen plant capital cost		
± 13	hydrogen production rate		
± 14	pulse length		
± 15	plant availability factor (N.B. requires iavail>=1)		
± 16	minimise R0 and maximise burn time (linear combination)		
± 17	net electrical power		

Table 2.5: Summary of the available figures of merit in **PROCESS**. If the figure of merit is to be minimised, minmax should be positive, and if a maximised figure of merit is desired, minmax should be negative.

nsweep	scan variable	description
1	aspect	plasma aspect ratio
2	hldivlim	maximum divertor heat load
3	pnetelin	required net electric power
4	hfact	confinement time H -factor
5	oacdcp	overall current density in TF coil inboard leg
6	walalw	allowable wall load
7	beamfus0	beam-background fusion multiplier
8	fqval	f-value for fusion gain limit eqn
9	te	electron temperature
10	boundu(15)	upper bound on f-value fvs
11	dnbeta	beta g coefficient
12	bscfmax	bootstrap current fraction (use negative values)
13	boundu(10)	upper bound on confinement time H-factor hfact
14	fiooic	f-value for TF coil operational current limit eqn
15	fjprot	f-value for TF coil current protection limit eqn
16	rmajor	plasma major radius
17	bmxlim	maximum toroidal field
18	gammax	maximum current drive gamma
19	boundl(16)	lower bound on central solenoid thickness ohcth
20	tbrnmn	minimum burn time (pulsed operation machine)
21	sigpfalw	allowable stress in the PF coils
22	cfactr	plant availability factor (N.B. requires iavail=0)
23	boundu(72)	upper bound on f-value fipir
24	powfmax	maximum fusion power
25	kappa	plasma elongation
26	triang	plasma triangularity
27	tbrmin	minimum tritium breeding ratio (blktmodel=1)
28	bt	toroidal field on axis
29	coreradius	normalised radius defining the core region
30	fimpvar	impurity fraction of element impvar
31	taulimit	Taup/taueff lower limit

Table 2.6: Summary of the scanning variables available in PROCESS.

Chapter 3

Physics, Engineering and Other Models

There are a great number of individual models within PROCESS, characterising many different aspects of a fusion power plant. Several of these will always be used by the code and so require no input by the user to activate them. However, in many cases there is a choice of model available, and each of these has its own user-controlled switches or flags. This chapter summarises some of these models, and indicates their location and interaction within the code, together with the relevant switch settings and required parameter values. The concepts used (iteration variables, constraint equations, etc.), and instructions on how to set switches, etc., are explained fully in Chapter 2.

It is essential for the user to refer to the variable descriptor file, vardes.html, this contains details of all the parameters within the code that can be changed by the user, in order to customise the machine modelled by PROCESS.

Disclaimer: Users are discouraged from using non-default or older models, as they are likely to be less well tested than the default models and should therefore be treated with caution.

3.1 Tokamak Power Plant

The default (and most detailed) power plant model in PROCESS is based on the tokamak magneticconfinement fusion concept. This section describes the models relevant to such a plant in some detail, starting with the plasma at the centre of the fusion power core, and moving outwards to the external components, power subsystems and buildings. However, many of these models are also partly or wholly relevant for the other available machine types, especially outside the fusion power core. The specific details for these alternative models are introduced later in the Chapter.

3.1.1 Radial and vertical build

Figure 3.1 shows schematically the layout of a typical tokamak as modelled by PROCESS. This is the so-called 'build' of the machine — the relative locations of the major components. Their positions are referenced to the (R, Z) coordinate system, where R is the radial distance from the vertical centreline (axis) of the torus, and Z is the vertical distance from the equatorial midplane, about which the machine is assumed to be up-down symmetrical (by default; the vertical build is slightly different for single null plasma devices — see Figure 3.3). Components are often referred to as being 'inboard' or 'outboard', which simply means that they lie at a radius R less than or greater than R_0 , respectively, where R_0 is the plasma major radius (rmajor). For the sake of clarity the thicknesses are not drawn

to scale, and the space labelled as the divertor does not indicate in any way the actual shape of that component.

The first wall, blanket, shield and vacuum vessel may be either D-shaped in cross-section, or each may be defined by two half-ellipses; compare their shapes in Figures 3.1 and 3.2. The choice between these two possibilities is set using input parameter fwbsshape [8], which should be 1 for D-shaped, or 2 for ellipses.



Figure 3.1: Schematic diagram of the fusion power core of a typical tokamak power plant modelled by **PROCESS**, showing the relative positions of the components. A double null plasma is assumed (snull=0) — compare Figure 3.3, and the first wall, blanket, shield and vacuum vessel are D-shaped in cross-section (chosen by setting switch fubsshape=1) — compare Figure 3.2. Also shown are the code variables used to define the thicknesses of the components. The arrowed labels adjacent to the axes are the total 'builds' to that point. The precise locations and sizes of the PF coils are calculated within the code (see Section 3.1.7).

Most of the thicknesses shown in Figures 3.1 and 3.2 are input parameters, so are not changed during the course of the simulation. The rest are calculated by the code during execution. In addition, some of the component sizes can be used as *iteration variables* (see Section 2.4) to help in the optimisation



Figure 3.2: Schematic diagram of the fusion power core of a typical tokamak power plant modelled by **PROCESS.** The first wall, blanket, shield and vacuum vessel cross-sectional shapes are each assumed to be defined by two ellipses (chosen by setting switch fwbsshape=2) — compare Figure 3.1.

process.

3.1.2 Plasma physics models

By default, the plasma is assumed to have an up-down asymmetric, single null configuration (although this can be changed if desired — see Section 3.1.5). A great number of physics models are coded within **PROCESS** to describe the behaviour of the plasma parameters such as its current, temperature, density, pressure, confinement etc., and also the various limits that define the stable operating domain.

3.1.2.1 Plasma geometry

The plasma (geometric) major radius R_0 (rmajor) and aspect ratio A (aspect) define the size of the plasma torus. The plasma minor radius a (rminor) is calculated from these values. The shape of the plasma cross-section is given by its last closed flux surface (LCFS) elongation κ (kappa) and triangularity δ (triang), which can be scaled automatically with the aspect ratio if required using switch ishape:

• If ishape = 0, the input values for kappa and triang are used directly.

ŀ

• If ishape = 1, the following scaling is used, which is suitable for low aspect ratio machines $(\epsilon = 1/A)$ [2]:

$$\kappa = 2.05 \left(1 + 0.44 \,\epsilon^{2.1} \right) \tag{3.1}$$

$$\delta = 0.53 \left(1 + 0.77 \, \epsilon^3 \right) \tag{3.2}$$

• If ishape = 2, the Zohm ITER scaling [9] is used to calculate the elongation:

$$\kappa = F_{kz} \times \operatorname{minimum}\left(2.0, \ 1.5 + \frac{0.5}{A - 1}\right) \tag{3.3}$$

where input variable $fkzohm = F_{kz}$ may be used to adjust the scaling, while the input value of the triangularity is used unchanged.

If ishape = 0, 1 or 2, the values for the plasma shaping parameters at the 95% flux surface are calculated as follows [10]:

$$\kappa_{95} = \kappa/1.12 \tag{3.4}$$

$$\delta_{95} = \delta/1.5 \tag{3.5}$$

- If ishape = 3, the Zohm ITER scaling [9] is used to calculate the elongation (as for ishape = 2 above), but the triangularity at the 95% flux surface is input via variable triang95, and the LCFS triangularity triang is calculated from it, rather than the other way round.
- Finally, if ishape = 4, the 95% flux surface values kappa95 and triang95 are both used as inputs, and the LCFS values are calculated from them by inverting Equations 3.4 and 3.5.

A constraint relating to the plasma's vertical stability may be turned on if required. In principle, the inner surface of the outboard shield could be used as the location of a conducting shell which should mitigate the vertical displacement growth rate of plasmas with significant elongation [11]. The maximum distance $r_{\text{shell, max}}$ of this shell from the centre of the plasma may be set using input



Figure 3.3: Schematic diagram of the fusion power core of a typical tokamak power plant modelled by **PROCESS**, showing the relative positions of the components. A single null plasma is assumed (snull=1) — compare Figure 3.2. The radial build is the same as for a double null configuration; shown along the vertical axis are the code variables used to define the vertical thicknesses of the components. The arrowed labels adjacent to the axis are the total 'builds' (distance from the midplane, Z=0) to that point. The precise locations and sizes of the PF coils are calculated within the code (see Section 3.1.7).

parameter cwrmax, such that $r_{\text{shell, max}} = \text{cwrmax*rminor}$. Constraint equation no. 23 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 104 (fcwr) to enforce this. (A scaling of cwrmax with elongation should be available shortly.)

The plasma surface area, cross-sectional area and volume are calculated using formulations that approximate the LCFS as a revolution of two arcs which intersect the plasma X-points and the plasma midplane outer and inner radii. (This is a reasonable assumption for double-null diverted plasmas, but will be inaccurate for single-null plasmas, snull = 1.) Switch igeom determines whether an old method is used (igeom = 0) or calculations based on a more recent derivation (igeom = 1) [12].

3.1.2.2 Fusion reactions

The most likely fusion reaction to be utilised in a power plant is the deuterium-tritium reaction:

$$D + T \Longrightarrow {}^{4}\text{He} + n + 17.6 \,\text{MeV}$$
(3.6)

20% of the energy produced is given to the alpha particles (⁴He), a fraction of which remain (c.f. falpha, Section sec:corepower) within the plasma and thermalise (slow down) due to collisions, thus heating the plasma. The remaining 80% is carried away by the neutrons, which deposit their energy within the blanket and shield.

PROCESS can also model D-³He power plants, which utilise the following primary fusion reaction:

$$D + {}^{3}\text{He} \Longrightarrow {}^{4}\text{He} + p + 18.3\,\text{MeV}$$
(3.7)

The fusion reaction rate is significantly different to that for D-T fusion, and the power flow from the plasma is modified since charged particles are produced rather than neutrons. Because only charged particles (which remain in the plasma) are produced by this reaction, the whole of the fusion power is used to heat the plasma. Useful energy is extracted from the plasma since the radiation power produced is very high, and this can be converted to electricity in a number of ways.

Since the temperature required to ignite the D-³He reaction is considerably higher than that for D-T, it is necessary to take into account the following D-D reactions, which have significant reaction rates at such temperatures:

$$D + D \implies {}^{3}\text{He} + n + 3.27 \,\text{MeV}$$
 (3.8)

$$D + D \implies T + p + 4.03 \,\text{MeV}$$
 (3.9)

. . .

Also, as tritium is produced by the latter reaction, D-T fusion is also possible. As a result, there is still a small amount of neutron power extracted from the plasma.

Pure D-³He tokamak power plants do not include blankets, because of the near absence of neutrons leaving the plasma, and the fact that no tritium needs to be produced for fuel.

The contributions from all four of the above fusion reactions are included in the total fusion power production calculation. The fusion reaction rates are calculated using the parametrizations in [13], integrated over the plasma profiles (correctly, with or without pedestals).

The fractional composition of the "fuel" ions (D, T and ${}^{3}\text{He}$) is controlled using the three variables fdeut, ftrit and fhe3, respectively:

$$egin{array}{rll} n_{
m fuel}&=&n_D+n_T+n_{^3
m He}\ {
m particles/m^3}\ n_D&=&{
m fdeut}\,n_{
m fuel}\ n_T&=&{
m ftrit}\,n_{
m fuel}\ n_{^3
m He}&=&{
m fhe3}\,n_{
m fuel} \end{array}$$

PROCESS checks that fdeut + ftrit + fhe3 = 1.0, and stops with an error message otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Plasma profiles

If switch ipedestal = 0, the plasma profiles are assumed to be parabolic, i.e. they are of the form

Density :
$$n(\rho) = n_0 (1 - \rho^2)^{\alpha_n}$$
 (3.10)

Temperature :
$$T(\rho) = T_0 \left(1 - \rho^2\right)^{\alpha_T}$$
 (3.11)

Current :
$$J(r) = J_0 (1 - \rho^2)^{\alpha_J}$$
 (3.12)

where $\rho = r/a$, and *a* is the plasma minor radius. This gives volume-averaged values $\langle n \rangle = n_0/(1+\alpha_n)$, and line-averaged values $\bar{n} \sim n_0/\sqrt{(1+\alpha_n)}$, etc. These volume- and line-averages are used throughout the code along with the profile indices α , in the various physics models, many of which are fits to theory-based or empirical scalings. Thus, the plasma model in PROCESS may be described as " $\frac{1}{2}$ -D". The relevant profile index variables are alphan, alphat and alphaj, respectively (see Section 3.1.2.9).

However, by default, ipedestal = 1 which allows the density and temperature profiles to include a pedestal, using the forms specified in [14]:

density:
$$n(\rho) = \begin{cases} n_{ped} + (n_0 - n_{ped}) \left(1 - \frac{\rho^2}{\rho_{ped,n}^2}\right)^{\alpha_n} & 0 \le \rho \le \rho_{ped,n} \\ n_{sep} + (n_{ped} - n_{sep}) \left(\frac{1 - \rho}{1 - \rho_{ped,n}}\right) & \rho_{ped,n} < \rho \le 1 \end{cases}$$
(3.13)

temperature:
$$T(\rho) = \begin{cases} T_{ped} + (T_0 - T_{ped}) \left(1 - \frac{\rho^{\beta_T}}{\rho^{\beta_T}_{ped,T}}\right)^{\alpha_T} & 0 \le \rho \le \rho_{ped,T} \\ T_{sep} + (T_{ped} - T_{sep}) \left(\frac{1 - \rho}{1 - \rho_{ped,T}}\right) & \rho_{ped,T} < \rho \le 1 \end{cases}$$
(3.14)

Subscripts 0, ped and sep, denote values at the centre ($\rho = 0$), the pedestal ($\rho = \rho_{ped}$) and the separatrix ($\rho = 1$), respectively. The density and temperature peaking parameters α_n and a α_T as well as the second exponent β_T (input parameter tbeta, not to be confused with the plasma beta) in the temperature profile can be chosen by the user, as can the pedestal heights and the values at the separatrix (neped, nesep for the electron density, and teped, tesep for the electron temperature; the ion equivalents are scaled from the electron values by the ratio of the volume-averaged values). The density at the centre is given by

$$n_{0} = \frac{1}{3\rho_{ped,n}^{2}} \left[3\langle n \rangle (1+\alpha_{n}) + n_{sep}(1+\alpha_{n})(-2+\rho_{ped,n}+\rho_{ped,n}^{2}) - n_{ped} \left((1+\alpha_{n})(1+\rho_{ped,n}) + (\alpha_{n}-2)\rho_{ped,n}^{2} \right) \right]$$
(3.15)

where $\langle n \rangle$ is the volume-averaged density. The temperature at the centre is given by

$$T_{0} = T_{ped} + \gamma \left[T_{ped} \rho_{ped,T}^{2} - \langle T \rangle + \frac{1}{3} (1 - \rho_{ped,T}) \left[(1 + 2\rho_{ped,T}) T_{ped} + (2 + \rho_{ped,T}) T_{sep} \right] \right]$$
(3.16)

with

$$\gamma = \begin{cases} \frac{-\Gamma(1 + \alpha_T + 2/\beta_T)}{\rho_{ped,T}^2 \Gamma(1 + \alpha_T) \Gamma((2 + \beta_T)/\beta_T)} & \text{for integer } \alpha_T \\ \frac{\Gamma(-\alpha_T) \sin(\pi \alpha) \Gamma(1 + \alpha_T + 2/\beta_T)}{\pi \rho_{ped,T}^2 \Gamma((2 + \beta_T)/\beta_T)} & \text{for non-integer } \alpha_T \end{cases}$$
(3.17)

where Γ is the gamma function.

Note that density and temperature can have different pedestal positions $\rho_{ped,n}$ (rhopedn) and $\rho_{ped,T}$ (rhopedt) in agreement with simulations.

The pedestal density can be set directly (if iscdens=1), or as a fraction of the Greenwald density (if iscdens=1). The default fraction is 0.8 [15].

3.1.2.4 Beta limits

The plasma beta limit [16, 17] is given by

$$\langle \beta \rangle < g \frac{I(\mathrm{MA})}{a(\mathrm{m}) B_0(\mathrm{T})}$$
(3.18)

where B_0 is the axial vacuum toroidal field, and β is defined with respect to the total equilibrium **B**-field [17]. The beta coefficient g is set using input parameter **dnbeta** (but see Section 3.1.2.9). To apply the beta limit, constraint equation no. 24 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 36 (**fbetatry**). The limit can be applied to either the total plasma beta, in which case switch **iculbl** should be set to 0, to only the thermal component of the plasma beta, in which case **iculbl** should be set to 1, or to the thermal plus neutral beam components, in which case **iculbl** should be set to 2.

Aspect ratio scaling of beta g coefficient

Switch gtscale determines whether the beta g coefficient dnbeta should scale with aspect ratio (gtscale $\neq 0$), or be fixed at the input value (gtscale = 0). Note that gtscale is over-ridden if iprofile = 1 (see Section 3.1.2.9).

Limiting $\epsilon \beta_p$

To apply a limit to the value of $\epsilon \beta_p$, where $\epsilon = a/R$ is the inverse aspect ratio, constraint equation no. 6 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 8 (fbeta). The limiting value of $\epsilon \beta_p$ should be set using input parameter epbetmax.

3.1.2.5 Fast alpha pressure contribution

Switch ifalphap may be used to select the model used to calculate the pressure contribution from the fast alpha particles:

$$\frac{\beta_{\alpha}}{\beta_{th}} = 0.29 \left(\langle T_{10} \rangle - 0.37 \right) \left(\frac{n_{DT}}{n_e} \right)^2 \qquad \text{ifalphap = 0 [16]} \qquad (3.19)$$

$$\frac{\beta_{\alpha}}{\beta_{th}} = 0.26 \; (\langle T_{10} \rangle - 0.65)^{0.5} \; \left(\frac{n_{DT}}{n_e}\right)^2 \qquad \text{ifalphap = 1 (default) [18]} \qquad (3.20)$$

The latter model is a better estimate at higher temperatures.

3.1.2.6 Density limits

Several density limit models [17] are available in PROCESS. These are calculated in routine CULDLM, which is called by PHYSICS. To enforce any of these limits, turn on constraint equation no. 5 with iteration variable no. 9 (fdene). In addition, switch idensl must be set to the relevant value, as follows:-

idens1 = 1 : ASDEX model
idens1 = 2 : Borrass model for ITER, I
idens1 = 3 : Borrass model for ITER, II
idens1 = 4 : JET edge radiation model

idens1 = 5 : JET simplified model

idens1 = 6 : Hugill-Murakami M.q model

idens1 = 7 : Greenwald model

3.1.2.7 Impurities and radiation

The impurity radiation model in PROCESS can be chosen using the switch imprad_model, where imprad_model = 0 gives the original ITER 1989 model [19], and imprad_model = 1 uses a multi-impurity model which integrates the radiation contributions over an arbitrary choice of density and temperature profiles [22].

If imprad_model = 0, the impurity species and fractions are chosen using input parameters impc, impo, fbfe, cfe0 and zfear; see the variable descriptor file for more details.

If imprad_model = 1, the impurity number density fractions relative to the electron density are set using input array fimp(1 to nimp), where nimp = 14 is the number of impurity species in the radiation model. The available impurities are as follows:

- 1. Hydrogen (fraction calculated by code)
- 2. Helium (fraction calculated by code)
- 3. Beryllium
- 4. Carbon
- 5. Nitrogen
- 6. Oxygen
- 7. Neon
- 8. Silicon
- 9. Argon
- 10. Iron
- 11. Nickel
- 12. Krypton
- 13. Xenon
- 14. Tungsten

As stated above, the number density fractions for hydrogen (all isotopes) and helium need not be set, as they are calculated by the code to ensure that plasma quasi-neutrality is maintained, and taking into account the fuel ratios fdeut, ftrit and fhe3 (see Section 3.1.2.2), and the alpha particle fraction ralpne which may be input by the user.

The impurity fraction of one of the elements listed in array fimp may be used as an iteration variable (although it will only have any effect if imprad_model = 1). The element to use is specified using input parameter impvar, which may be set to a value between 3 and nimp, and the initial estimate to use for the element's impurity fraction must be set using iteration variable no. 102 (fimpvar).

The synchrotron radiation power [23, 24] is assumed to originate from the plasma core. The wall reflection factor **ssync** may be set by the user.

By changing the input parameter coreradius, the user may set the normalised radius defining the core region (imprad_model = 1 only). Only the impurity and synchrotron radiation from the core region affects the confinement scaling (but see the iradloss description in Section 3.1.2.10). Figure 3.4 elucidates the radiation power contributions, while Figures 3.5 and ?? show how the radiation power propagates through the fusion power core.



Figure 3.4: Schematic diagram of the radiation power contributions and how they are split between core and edge radiation, for imprad_model = 1.

Constraint equation no. 17 with iteration variable no. 28 (fradpwr) ensures that the calculated total radiation power does not exceed the total power available that can be converted to radiation (i.e. the sum of the fusion alpha power, other charged particle fusion power, auxiliary injected power and the ohmic power). This constraint should always be turned on.

3.1.2.8 Plasma current scaling laws

A number of plasma current scaling laws exploiting the inverse relationship between plasma current and edge safety factor q_{ψ} [17] are available in PROCESS. These are calculated in routine CULCUR, which is called by PHYSICS. Flag icurr must be set to the relevant value, as follows:-

icurr = 1 : Peng analytic fit

icurr = 2 : Peng double null divertor scaling (ST) [2]

icurr = 3 : Simple ITER scaling

- icurr = 4 : Revised ITER scaling [25]
- icurr = 5 : Todd empirical scaling, I
- icurr = 6 : Todd empirical scaling, II

icurr = 7 : Connor-Hastie model

3.1.2.9 Plasma current profile consistency

Self-consistency between the plasma current profile parameters [10] can be enforced by setting switch **iprofile** to 1. This ensures that the current profile peaking factor **alphaj** is consistent with the input values for the safety factor on axis and at the plasma edge (q0 and q, respectively), the plasma internal inductance l_i is consistent with this **alphaj**, and the beta g coefficient **dnbeta** scales with l_i .

It is recommended that current scaling law icurr = 4 is used if iprofile = 1. Switch gtscale is over-ridden if iprofile = 1.

3.1.2.10 Confinement time scaling laws

The particle transport loss power in Watts/m³ from the plasma is defined as

$$P_{\rm loss} = \frac{W}{\tau_E} \tag{3.21}$$

where the plasma stored energy per unit volume W is given by

$$W = \frac{3}{2} n e T$$

with particle number density n in m⁻³ and particle temperature T in eV. **PROCESS** assumes that the electron and ion energy confinement times τ_E are equal.

Many energy confinement time scaling laws are present within PROCESS, for tokamaks, RFPs or stellarators. These are calculated in routine PCOND. The value of isc determines which of the scalings is used in the plasma energy balance calculation (Section 3.1.2.11). Table 3.1 summarises the available scaling laws. The most commonly used is the so-called IPB98(y,2) scaling.

Effect of radiation on energy confinement

Published confinement scalings are all based on low radiation pulses. A power plant will certainly be a high radiation machine — both in the core, due to bremsstrahlung and synchrotron radiation, and in the edge due to impurity seeding. The scaling data do not predict this radiation — that needs to be done by the radiation model. However, if the transport is very "stiff", as predicted by some models, then the additional radiation causes an almost equal drop in power transported by ions and electrons, leaving the confinement nearly unchanged.

To allow for these uncertainties, three options are available, using the switch iradloss. In each case, the particle transport loss power P_{loss} (Equation 3.21), referred to in the code as pscaling, is derived directly from the energy confinement scaling law (see 3.1.2.10 and Figure 3.4 above).

iradloss = 0: Total power lost is scaling power plus radiation:

pscaling + pradpv = falpha*palppv + pchargepv + pohmpv + pinjmw/vol

iradloss = 1: Total power lost is scaling power plus core radiation only:

pscaling + pcoreradpv = falpha*palppv + pchargepv + pohmpv + pinjmw/vol

isc	scaling law	reference
1	Neo-Alcator (ohmic)	[16]
2	Mirnov (H-mode)	[16]
3	Merezhkin-Muhkovatov (L-mode)	[16]
4	Shimomura (H-mode)	JAERI-M 87-080 (1987)
5	Kaye-Goldston (L-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 25 (1985) p.65
6	ITER 89-P (L-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 30 (1990) p.1999
7	ITER 89-O (L-mode)	[16]
8	Rebut-Lallia (L-mode)	Plasma Physics and Controlled Nuclear Fusion Research
		2 (1987) p. 187
9	Goldston (L-mode)	Plas. Phys. Controlled Fusion 26 (1984) p.87
10	T10 (L-mode)	[16]
11	JAERI-88 (L-mode)	JAERI-M 88-068 (1988)
12	Kaye-Big Complex (L-mode)	Phys. Fluids B 2 (1990) p.2926
13	ITER H90-P (H-mode)	
14	ITER Mix (minimum of 6 and 7)	
15	Riedel (L-mode)	
16	Christiansen et al. (L-mode)	JET Report JET-P (1991) 03
17	Lackner-Gottardi (L-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 30 (1990) p.767
18	Neo-Kaye (L-mode)	[16]
19	Riedel (H-mode)	
20	ITER H90-P (amended)	Nuclear Fusion 32 (1992) p.318
21	Large Helical Device (stellarator)	Nuclear Fusion 30 (1990) p.11
22	Gyro-reduced Bohm (stellarator)	Bull. Am. Phys. Society, 34 (1989) p.1964
23	Lackner-Gottardi (stellarator)	Nuclear Fusion 30 (1990) p.767
24	ITER-93H (H-mode)	Plasma Physics and Controlled Nuclear Fusion Research
		(Proc. 15th Int. Conf., Seville, 1994) IAEA-CN-60/E-P-3
25	TITAN (RFP)	TITAN RFP Fusion Reactor Study, Scoping Phase Report
		UCLA-PPG-1100, page 5–9, Jan 1987
26	ITER H-97P ELM-free (H-mode)	J. G. Cordey et al., EPS Berchtesgaden, 1997
27	ITER H-97P ELMy (H-mode)	J. G. Cordey et al., EPS Berchtesgaden, 1997
28	ITER-96P (= ITER97-L) (L-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 37 (1997) p.1303
29	Valovic modified ELMy (H-mode)	
30	Kaye PPPL April 98 (L-mode)	
31	ITERH-PB98P(y) (H-mode)	
32	IPB98(y) (H-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 39 (1999) p.2175
33	IPB98(y,1) (H-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 39 (1999) p.2175
34	IPB98(y,2) (H-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 39 (1999) p.2175
35	IPB98(y,3) (H-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 39 (1999) p.2175
36	IPB98(y,4) (H-mode)	Nuclear Fusion 39 (1999) p.2175
37	ISS95 (stellarator)	Nuclear Fusion 36 (1996) p.1063
38	ISS04 (stellarator)	Nuclear Fusion 45 (2005) p.1684
39	DS03 (H-mode)	Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion 50 (2008) 043001, equation 4.13
40	Non-power law	A. Murari et al 2015 Nucl. Fusion 55 073009,
		doi: $10.1088/0029-5515/55/7/073009$ Table 4.

Table 3.1: Summary of the energy confinement time scaling laws in PROCESS.
iradloss = 2: Total power lost is scaling power only, with no additional allowance for radiation. This is not recommended for power plant models.

pscaling = falpha*palppv + pchargepv + pohmpv + pinjmw/vol

3.1.2.11 Plasma core power balance

Figure 3.5 shows the flow of power as calculated by the code. (Figure 3.9 shows an alternative view of the power transfer outside the reactor core.)



Figure 3.5: Power flows

The primary sources of power are the fusion reactions themselves, ohmic power due to resistive heating within the plasma, and any auxiliary power provided for heating and current drive (see Section 3.1.9). The power carried by the fusion-generated neutrons is lost from the plasma, but is deposited in the surrounding material (see Section 3.1.12). A fraction falpha of the alpha particle power is assumed to stay within the plasma core to contribute to the plasma power balance. The sum of this core alpha power, any power carried by non-alpha charged particles, the ohmic power and any injected power, is converted into charged particle transport power (P_{loss} in Equation 3.21) plus core radiation power (see Section 3.1.2.7), as shown in Figure 3.5.

The core power balance calculation is turned on using constraint equation no. 2 (which should therefore always be used).

3.1.2.12 Bootstrap current scalings

The fraction of the plasma current provided by the so-called bootstrap effect can be either input into the code directly, or calculated using one of four methods, as summarised here. Note that methods ibss = 1 to 3 use fits to parabolic density and temperature profiles, and do not take into account the existence of pedestals (ipedestal = 1), whereas the Sauter et al. scaling (ibss = 4) allows general profiles to be used.

• Direct input: To input the bootstrap current fraction directly, set bscfmax to (-1) times the required value.

- ITER scaling [16]: To use the ITER scaling method for the bootstrap current fraction, set ibss
 = 1, and bscfmax to the maximum required bootstrap current fraction (≤ 1). This method is valid at high aspect ratio only.
- General scaling [26]: To use a more general scaling method, set ibss = 2, and bscfmax to the maximum required bootstrap current fraction (≤ 1).
- Numerically fitted scaling [27]: To use a numerically fitted scaling method, valid for all aspect ratios, set ibss = 3, and bscfmax to the maximum required bootstrap current fraction (≤ 1).
- Sauter, Angioni and Lin-Liu scaling [28, 29]: Set ibss = 4, and bscfmax to the maximum required bootstrap current fraction (≤ 1).

3.1.2.13 L-H power threshold scalings

Transitions from a standard confinement mode (L-mode) to an improved confinement regime (H-mode), called L-H transitions, are observed in most tokamaks. A range of scaling laws are available that provide estimates of the auxiliary power required to initiate these transitions, via extrapolations from present-day devices. PROCESS calculates these power threshold values for the scaling laws listed in Table 3.2, in routine PTHRESH.

To enforce one of these scalings, use input parameter ilhthresh to select the scaling to use, and turn on constraint equation no. 23 with iteration variable no. 104 (flhthresh). By default, this will ensure that the power reaching the divertor is at least equal to the threshold power calculated for the chosen scaling, which is a necessary condition for H-mode. However, for L-mode it might be appropriate to set boundl(104) = 0.001, boundu(104) = 1.0, which will ensure that the power threshold does not exceed the calculated value, and therefore the machine cannot reach H-mode.

	name	reference
(1)	1996 ITER scaling: nominal	ITER Physics Design Description Document,
(2)	1996 ITER scaling: upper bound	D. Boucher, p.2-2
(3)	1996 ITER scaling: lower bound	
(4)	1997 ITER scaling, excluding elongation	J. A. Snipes, ITER H-mode Threshold Database
(5)	1997 ITER scaling, including elongation	Working Group, Controlled Fusion and Plasma
		Physics, 24th EPS Conference, Berchtesgaden,
		June 1997, vol.21A, part III, p.961
(6)	2008 Martin scaling: nominal	Martin et al, 11th IAEA Tech. Meeting on H-mode
(7)	2008 Martin scaling: 95% upper bound	Physics and Transport Barriers, Journal of Physics:
(8)	2008 Martin scaling: 95% lower bound	Conference Series 123 (2008) 012033

Table 3.2: Summary of the L-H power threshold scalings implemented in PROCESS.

3.1.2.14 Other plasma physics options

Neo-classical correction effects

Switch **ires** controls whether neo-classical (trapped particle) effects [30] are included in the calculation of the plasma resistance and ohmic heating power in routine POHM, which is called by routine PHYSICS. If **ires = 1**, these effects are included. Note that the scaling used is only valid for aspect ratios between 2.5 and 4, and it is possible for the plasma resistance to be wrongly calculated as negative if **ires = 1** and the aspect ratio is too high.

Inverse quadrature in τ_E scaling laws

Switch iinvqd determines whether the energy confinement time scaling laws (see Section 3.1.2.10) due to Kaye-Goldston (isc = 5) and Goldston (isc = 9) should include an inverse quadrature scaling with the Neo-Alcator result (isc = 1). A value iinvqd = 1 includes this scaling.

Plasma / first wall gap

The region directly outside the last closed flux surface of the core plasma is known as the scrape-off layer, and contains no structural material. Plasma entering this region is not confined and is removed by the divertor. PROCESS treats the scrape-off layer merely as a gap. Switch iscrp determines whether the inboard and outboard gaps should be calculated as 10% of the plasma minor radius (iscrp = 0), or set equal to the input values scrapli and scraplo (iscrp = 1).

3.1.3 Armour, first wall and breeding blanket

The surface facing the plasma is a thin layer of a material highly resistant to melting and erosion, such as tungsten, referred to "armour". It is cooled by conduction to the first wall underneath.

The first wall sits behind the armour, and is dedicated to removing the heat landing on the armour. It does not breed tritium. Due to the hostile environment the first wall and armour have only a short lifetime and therefore need to be replaced regularly. It is cooled either by gaseous helium or by pressurised liquid water, depending on the selection of blanket type using the switch blkttype – see Section 3.1.3.1.

Wall load calculation

Switch iwalld determines whether the neutron wall load (power per unit area) should be calculated using the plasma surface area (iwalld = 1) or the first wall area (iwalld = 2) as the denominator. In the former case, input parameter ffwal (default value 0.92) can be used to scale the neutron power reaching the first wall.

The breeding blanket performs a number of tasks. An incoming neutron from a deuterium-tritium (D-T) fusion reaction in the plasma loses energy in the blanket. This energy is removed by the blanket coolant and used to produce electricity. The neutron may also react with a lithium nucleus present in the blanket to produce ("breed") a tritium nucleus which can be re-used as fuel. The competing requirements of heating and tritium synthesis mean that a neutron multiplier must be present, to ensure balance between tritium destruction and creation. The blanket therefore contains beryllium to fulfil this purpose. As with the first wall, the blanket has a relatively short lifetime because of the high neutron fluence.

3.1.3.1 Blanket model options

The models used for the thermoydraulics of the first wall, the profile of deposition of the neutron energy, tritium breeding, and conversion of heat to electricity have been revised extensively.

iblanket: This switch selects between different types of blanket.

In the CCFE HCPB (helium-cooled pebble bed) model (iblanket = 1), the energy deposition in the armour and first wall, blanket and shield are calculated using parametric fits to an MCNP

The KIT HCPB model (iblanket = 2) allows the energy multiplication factor emult, the shielding requirements and tritium breeding ratio to be calculated self-consistently with the blanket and shielding materials and sub-assembly thicknesses, and for constraints to be applied to satisfy the engineering requirements. For further details of this model, see Section 3.1.3.2.

The CCFE HCPB model with tritium breeding ratio (iblanket = 3) has the features of the CCFE HCPB model above, with a set of fitting functions for calculating tritium breeding ratio (TBR). It requires a choice of iblanket_thickness, specifying a THIN, MEDIUM or THICK blanket. This fixes the values of inboard and outboard blanket thickness, and the initial values of first wall thickness (3 cm) and first wall armour (3 mm). Note that these last two can be modified by the first wall thermohydraulic module, in which case the output will not be fully self-consistent. The lithium-6 enrichment and the breeder fraction (Li4SiO4/(Be12Ti+Li4SiO4) by volume) are available as iteration variables, and the minimum TBR can be set as a constraint. The maximum values of TBR achievable are as follows:

Thin: 1.247, Medium: 1.261, Thick: 1.264.

secondary_cycle : This switch controls how the coolant pumping power in the first wall and blanket is determined, and also how the calculation of the plant's thermal to electric conversion efficiency (the secondary cycle thermal efficiency) proceeds. See Section 3.1.12.

3.1.3.2 KIT Blanket neutronics model

The model used if **blktmodel = 1** is based on the Helium-Cooled Pebble Bed (HCPB) blanket concept developed by KIT (a second advanced model — Helium-Cooled Lithium Lead, HCLL — will be implemented in due course). The blanket, shield and vacuum vessel are segmented radially into a number of sub-assemblies. Moving in the direction away from the plasma/first wall, these are:

- Breeding Zone (BZ) (which includes the first wall), with radial thicknesses (inboard and outboard, respectively) fwith+blbuith, fwoth+blbuoth. This consists of beryllium (with fraction by volume fblbe), breeder material (fblbreed), steel (fblss) and helium coolant. Three forms of breeder material are available: lithium orthosilicate (Li₄SiO₄) (chosen by setting breedmat = 1), lithium metatitanate (Li₂TiO₃) (breedmat = 2) or lithium zirconate (Li₂ZrO₃) (breedmat = 3). The ⁶Li enrichment percentage may be modified from the default 30% using input parameter li6enrich.
- Box Manifold (BM), with radial thicknesses (inboard and outboard, respectively) blbmith, blbmoth and helium fractions fblhebmi, fblhebmo (the rest being steel).
- Back Plate (BP), with radial thicknesses (inboard and outboard, respectively) blbpith, blbpoth and helium fractions fblhebpi, fblhebpo (the rest being steel).

Together, the BZ, BM and BP make up the 'blanket', with total radial thicknesses blnkith (inboard) and blnkoth (outboard), and void (coolant) fraction vfblkt; Note that these quantities are *calculated* from the sub-assembly values if blktmodel > 0, rather than being input parameters.

• Low Temperature Shield and Vacuum Vessel (lumped together for these calculations), with radial thicknesses (inboard and outboard, respectively) shldith+ddwi, shldoth+ddwi and water coolant fraction vfshld (the rest being assumed to be steel for its mass calculation; the neutronics

model assumes that the shield contains 2% boron as a neutron absorber, but this material is not explicitly mentioned elsewhere in the code — so its cost is not calculated, for example).

N.B. The fact that water is assumed to be the coolant in the shield, whereas helium is the coolant in the blanket, leads to an inconsistency when specifying the coolant type via switch coolwh (see Section 3.1.3.1). At present we mitigate this by forcing coolwh=2 (making water the coolant), as in this case the coolant mass and pumping costs are higher, giving the more pessimistic solution with regards to costs.

A few other input parameters are useful for tuning purposes, as follows:

- fvolsi and fvolso are the area (and volume) coverage factors for the inboard and outboard shields, respectively.
- fvoldw is a multiplier for the volume of the vacuum vessel, used in the item's mass calculation to account for ports, etc.
- npdiv is the number of divertor ports, used in the calculation of the tritium breeding ratio.
- nphcdin and nphcdout are the number of heating/current drive ports on the inboard and outboard sides, respectively, used in the calculation of the tritium breeding ratio. These may be either 'small' (hcdportsize = 1) or 'large' (hcdportsize = 2).
- wallpf is the neutron wall load peaking factor (maximum/mean), used in the calculation of the blanket lifetime.
- ucblbreed is the unit cost (\$/kg) of the breeder material.

KIT model outputs and available constraints

The KIT blanket neutronics model provides the following outputs:

- The total nuclear power deposited in the blanket and shield, pnucblkt and pnucshld, respectively, and the energy multiplication factor in the blanket, emult aref calculated.
- The tritium breeding ratio, tbr. This can be constrained to be no less than a certain value tbrmin for tritium self-sufficiency by turning on constraint equation no. 52 with iteration variable no. 89 (ftbr). The inboard and outboard blanket BZ thicknesses, blbuith and blbuoth can also be used as iteration variables (90 and 91, respectively) to help the constraint to be met.
- The tritium production rate in grammes/day is calculated.
- The fast neutron fluence (neutrons/m²) on the TF coils is calculated. The peak value of this quantity may be constrained to be no more than a maximum value nflutfmax by turning on constraint equation no. 53 with iteration variable no. 92 (fflutf). The inboard and outboard shield thicknesses, shldith and shldoth can also be used as iteration variables (93 and 94, respectively) to help the constraint to be met. (Note that in this calculation the TF coil case surrounding the superconductor winding pack is ignored.)
- The nuclear heating power (MW/m³) on the inboard and outboard TF coils is calculated. Again, this can be limited to be no more than a maximum value ptfnucmax by turning on constraint equation no. 54 with iteration variable no. 95 (fptfnuc). The inboard and outboard shield thicknesses also help this constraint to be met. (Note that in this calculation the TF coil case surrounding the superconductor winding pack is ignored.) This constraint equation may also be used with blktmodel = 0.

- The helium concentration in the vacuum vessel at the end of the plant lifetime is calculated. This needs to be constrained for re-weldability purposes, and can be kept below a maximum
- The blanket lifetime is calculated, assuming a maximum allowable level of neutron damage to its steel of 60 dpa (currently not adjustable). (For the blktmodel = 0 model, the allowable blanket fluence abktflnc in MW-years/m² may be input.)

value vvhealw by turning on constraint equation no. 55 with iteration variable no. 96 (fvvhe).

3.1.4 Shield

The shield reduces the neutron flux reaching the vacuum vessel, TF coils and beyond. This minimises the radiological impact of the neutrons, and their heating of the TF coils which, if superconducting, need to remain at liquid helium temperatures. As with the blanket the energy deposited in the coolant may or may not be used to produce electricity, depending on the value of the switch <code>iprimshld</code>. The shield coolant fraction by volume is set via the input parameter <code>vfshld</code>.

The inboard and outboard shield thicknesses (shldith and shldoth, respectively) may be used as iteration variables.

3.1.5 Divertor

The divertor provides a means of removing plasma reaching the scrape-off layer. The principal outputs from the code are the divertor heat load, used to determine its lifetime, and its peak temperature. The divertor is cooled either by gaseous helium or by pressurised water.

Switch snull controls the overall plasma configuration. Setting snull = 0 corresponds to an up-down symmetric, double null configuration, while snull = 1 (the default) assumes a single null plasma with the divertor at the bottom of the machine. The vertical build (see Figure 3.3) and PF coil current scaling algorithms take the value of this switch into account, although not the plasma geometry at present.

The Harrison-Kukushkin-Hotston divertor model [16] developed for ITER is available, but is unlikely to be relevant for a reactor.

3.1.6 Toroidal field coils

The toroidal field (TF) coils can be either resistive or superconducting. Switch itfsup should be set to 1 for superconducting coils, or 0 for purely copper coils. In the superconductor model, the *CICC* (Conductor In Cable Conduit) structure shown in Figure 3.6 is assumed, and the coils are cooled using a liquid helium cryogenic system.

The steel radial plates shown in the figure help in the winding process and also provide extra support against tangential stresses. Iteration variable no. 101 (prp) is the ratio of the total radial plate plus steel cap cross-sectional area within the winding pack to the total winding pack cross-sectional area; from this, the half-thickness trp is calculated.

The outboard leg of the TF coil is assumed to be the same width in the toroidal direction as the outside edge of the inboard leg. In the radial direction, for resistive TF coils the input parameter tfootfi gives the ratio of the outboard leg thickness to the inboard leg thickness tfcth; for superconducting coils the outboard thickness is set equal to the inboard thickness.

Each TF coil is defined in the (R, Z) plane by a straight section and four elliptical arcs. Because of the finite number of TF coils used in a tokamak (18 for ITER), the toroidal field has a ripple introduced



Figure 3.6: Schematic diagram of the cross-section of the inboard leg of a superconducting TF coil, showing the CICC (Conductor In Cable Conduit) construction. The winding pack contains many turns of cable conduit. The cable space contains the superconducting filaments, and circulating liquid helium coolant. The variables shown in red may be changed by the user, and those in italics may be chosen as iteration variables.

into it, the amplitude of which can be limited to a few percent (given by input parameter ripmax, default value 1%) by the code by adjusting the outboard gap thickness (labelled gapsto in Figures 3.1 and 3.2).

Among the TF coil parameters calculated by the code are the maximum allowable current density, the stresses on the structure, the energy stored and the magnetic field produced by the coils.

The following options are available within the superconducting TF coil model (itfsup = 1).

3.1.6.1 Superconducting materials

Switch isumattf specifies which superconducting material is to be used:

- isumattf = 1 : Nb₃Sn superconductor, ITER critical surface parameterization [33], standard critical
 values
- isumattf = 2 : Bi-2212 high temperature superconductor
- isumattf = 3 : NbTi superconductor
- isumattf = 4 : Nb₃Sn superconductor, ITER critical surface parameterization [33], user-defined critical parameters

The fraction of copper present in the superconducting filaments is given by the value of variable fcutfsu (iteration variable no. 59).

For isumattf = 2, a technology adjustment factor fhts may be used to modify the critical current density fit for the Bi-2212 superconductor, to describe the level of technology assumed (i.e. to account for stress, fatigue, radiation, AC losses, joints or manufacturing variations). The default value for fhts is 0.5 (a value of 1.0 would be very optimistic).

For isumattf = 4, important superconductor properties may be input by the user as follows: the upper critical field at zero temperature and strain is set using input parameter bcritsc, and the critical temperature at zero field and strain is set using input parameter tcritsc.

3.1.6.2 Current density limits

The current in the TF coils must be sufficient to produce the required toroidal field at the centre of the plasma. In tokamaks, the field falls off at a rate 1/R, with the peak value occurring at the outer edge of the inboard portion of the TF coil winding pack ($R_{\text{max TF}} = \text{rbmax}$). The maximum TF coil current depends on the field it produces and the allowable current density.

Three constraints are relevant to the operating current density J_{op} in the (superconducting) TF coils.

- To ensure that J_{op} does not exceed the critical value J_{crit} , constraint equation no. 33 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 50 (fiooic).
- To ensure that J_{op} does not exceed the current density protection limit, constraint equation no. 35 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 53 (fjprot).
- The critical current density J_{crit} falls with the temperature of the superconductor. The temperature margin ΔT is the difference between the temperature at which J_{crit} would be equal to J_{op} and the operating temperature. The minimum allowed ΔT can be set using input parameter tmargmin together with constraint equation no. 36 and iteration variable no. 54 (ftmargtf).

Note that if the temperature margin is positive, $J_{\rm op}$ is guaranteed to be lower than $J_{\rm crit}$, and so constraints 33 and 36 need not both be turned on (in fact, it is recommended that only one of these two constraints is activated in any given run).

3.1.6.3 Stress model

Switch tfc_model controls whether a simple stress model (tfc_model = 0, suitable for solid copper TF coils) or a more complex stress model (tfc_model = 1) should be used. If tfc_model = 1, a two-layer stress model [35] developed by CCFE is used.

To enforce the stress limits calculated using either of these models, constraint equation no. 31 (case stress) and/or constraint equation no. 32 (conduit stress) should be turned on with iteration variables no. 48 (fstrcase) and/or no. 49 (fstrcond), respectively. The stress limit is set using input parameter alstrtf.

3.1.7 Poloidal field coils

The poloidal field (PF) coils are used initially to cancel the vertical field produced at the centre of the plasma by the central solenoid (Section 3.1.8) during start-up, and then to maintain the plasma position and shape during the flat-top period.

3.1.7.1 PF coil positions

The positions and sizes of the PF coils are partly input, and partly calculated after consideration of the required currents and allowable current density.

The PF coil locations are controlled using a set of switches stored in array ipfloc (see Figure 3.1), and are calculated in routine PFCOIL. The coils are (usually) organised into groups containing two PF coils placed symmetrically above and below the midplane, and each group j has an element ipfloc(j) assigned to it. Input parameter ngrp should be set to the number of groups, and ncls(j) should be assigned the number of coils in each group — which should be 2 in each case.

In the following, all variables are defined in the variable descriptor file vardes.html. The values for rpf1, rpf2, zref(j) and routr should be adjusted by the user to locate the PF coils accurately.

The three possible values of ipfloc(j) correspond to the following PF coil positions: (Redo taking into account snull and other recent changes e.g. rclsnorm)

ipfloc(j) = 1 : PF coils are placed above the central solenoid (one group only);

$$\begin{array}{lll} R & = & {\tt rohc+rpf1} \\ Z & = & \pm({\tt hmax*ohhghf}+0.1+0.5*({\tt hmax*(1-ohhghf})+{\tt tfcth}+0.1)) \end{array}$$

ipfloc(j) = 2 : PF coils are placed above the TF coils (one group only);

R = rmajor + rpf2 * triang * rminor

$$Z = \pm(\texttt{hmax} + \texttt{tfcth} + 0.86)$$

ipfloc(j) = 3 : PF coils are placed radially outside the TF coils (any number of groups (?));

$$R = \text{rtot} + \text{tfthko}/2 + \text{routr}$$

 $Z = \pm(\text{rminor} * \text{zref}(j))$

The void fraction (for coolant) in each coil i's winding pack is given by vf(i).

3.1.7.2 PF coil currents

The peak current per turn, cptdin(i), and the winding pack peak current density rjconpf(i) in each PF coil i are inputs. The PF coil currents vary as a function of time during the tokamak operation as indicated in Figure 3.7. They contribute part of the flux swing necessary to maintain the plasma current (see Section 3.1.8).



Figure 3.7: Plot showing schematically the current waveforms for the plasma, a typical PF coil, and the central solenoid. Note that the currents in some of the PF coils may be the opposite sign to that shown, and the central solenoid current may remain positive during the I_p ramp-up period, although it will pass through zero during the burn phase.

3.1.7.3 PF coil material

The PF coils can be either resistive or superconducting. This is determined from the value of ipfres. If ipfres = 0, the PF coils and the central solenoid are assumed to be superconducting. If ipfres = 1, they are assumed to be resistive, with their resistivity given by the value of variable pfclres.

If ipfres = 0, switch isumatpf specifies which superconducting material is to be used for the PF coils. The values for isumatpf are used in the same way as switch isumattf is for the TF coils (see Section 3.1.6.1).

The fraction of copper present in the superconducting filaments is given by the value of variable fcupfsu.

If the PF coils are superconducting, a steel case is assumed to surround the current-carrying winding pack to take the hoop stress. Its cross-sectional area is determined by the $J \times B$ hoop force on the

coil divided by the allowable hoop stress, given by input parameter sigpfcalw. The input parameter sigpfcf provides a scale factor (default is 0.666) to adjust the hoop force if required, to indicate what proportion of the force is supported by the case.

3.1.8 Central solenoid

Formerly known as the ohmic heating (OH) coil, the central solenoid is a PF coil used during start-up and during the burn phase to create and maintain the plasma current by inductive means. Swinging (changing) the current through the central solenoid causes a change in the flux linked to the plasma region, inducing a current in it. **PROCESS** calculates the amount of flux required to produce the plasma current, and also the amount actually available. The code measures the magnetic flux in units of Volt-seconds (= Webers).

Switch iohcl controls whether a central solenoid is present. A value of 1 denotes that this coil is present, and should be assigned a non-zero thickness ohcth. A value of iohcl = 0 denotes that no central solenoid is present, in which case the thickness ohcth should be set to zero. No PF coils should be located at positions defined by ipfloc(j) = 1 if no central solenoid is present.

The central solenoid can be either resistive or superconducting (controlled via switch ipfres as for the other PF coils), and if superconducting, switch isumatoh determines the superconducting material to use — its value is used like isumattf and isumatpf. The fraction of copper present in the superconducting filaments is given by the value of variable fcuohsu.

If the central solenoid is superconducting, the coil contains steel for strength. The cross-sectional area of steel is determined by the $J \times B$ hoop force on the coil divided by the allowable hoop stress, given by the input **alstroh**. A steel thickness is given in the output, which would be the thickness of a steel case of the same cross-sectional area if it simply surrounded the conducting region.

3.1.8.1 Current density inputs and limits

The (absolute value of the) central solenoid current density at the end-of-flat-top ('EOF'), coheof is specified by the user, and can be used as an iteration variable (no. 37). The current density at the beginning-of-pulse ('BOP' — see Figure 3.7) is specified as a (positive) fraction of coheof using fcohbop (iteration variable no. 41). The current density in the CS at all other times is calculated by taking account of the flux swing necessary to initiate and maintain the plasma current. The positive or negative sign of the current at each time is calculated automatically.

The current density in the central solenoid can be limited at the BOP and at the EOF. To limit the current density at the BOP, constraint equation no. 27 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 39 (fjohc0). To limit the current density at the EOF, constraint equation no. 26 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 38 (fjohc).

As for the TF coils, the critical current density $J_{\rm crit}$ falls with the temperature of the superconductor. The temperature margin ΔT is the difference between the temperature at which $J_{\rm crit}$ would be equal to $J_{\rm op}$ and the operating temperature. The minimum allowed ΔT can be set using input parameter tmargmin together with constraint equation no. 60 and iteration variable no. 106 (ftmargoh).

Note that if the temperature margin is positive, J_{op} is guaranteed to be lower than J_{crit} , and so constraints 26, 27 and 60 need not all be turned on (in fact, it is recommended that EITHER the latter constraint, OR the former two constraints, is/are activated in any given run).

3.1.8.2 Plasma current ramp-up time

In the steady-state power plant scenario (lpulse $\neq 1$ — see Section 3.3), the length of time taken for the central solenoid current to (possibly) reverse (which is equal to the plasma current ramp-up time — see Figure 3.7) is determined from the value of switch tohsin. If tohsin = 0, then the plasma current ramp-up time tohs in seconds is given by tohs = $I_p/0.5$, where I_p is the plasma current in MA. Furthermore, the PF coil ramp time tramp and shutdown time tqnch are set equal to tohs. If tohsin $\neq 0$, the plasma current ramp-up time tohs = tohsin, and the PF coil ramp and shutdown times are input parameters.

If, however, a pulsed power plant is being modelled (lpulse = 1), the plasma current ramp-up time tons is either an input parameter, or it can be iterated by using iteration variable 65. The ramp and shutdown times in the pulsed case are always set equal to tons. To ensure that the plasma current ramp rate during start-up is prevented from being too high, as governed by the requirement to maintain plasma stability by ensuring that the induced current has time to diffuse into the body of the plasma, constraint equation no. 41 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 66 (ftons).

3.1.9 Auxiliary power systems: heating and current drive

3.1.9.1 Current Drive

The use of inductive current drive leads to pulsed plant operation because of the limited flux swing that can be achieved using the central solenoid. This poses problems due to the fact that fatigue failures may result, and there would also be a need for thermal storage to maintain output of electricity between pulses, and supply power for starting a new pulse. However, the plasma current can also be produced and maintained (partially or wholly) using non-inductive means which, in principle, removes this restriction. **PROCESS** contains a number of auxiliary current drive schemes, including various RF methods (Lower Hybrid, Electron Cyclotron, and Ion Cyclotron (Fast Wave) current drives) and also Neutral Beam current drive systems. The code calculates the efficiency and the resulting power requirements of the chosen system.

The fraction of the required plasma current to be produced by non-inductive means, fvsbrnni, should be set, and flag irfcd should be set to 0 for purely inductive scenarios, or 1 otherwise. The current drive efficiency model to be used in this latter case is defined by the value of switch iefrf:-

- iefrf = 1 : Fenstermacher Lower Hybrid model
- iefrf = 2 : Ion cyclotron model [16]
- iefrf = 3 : Fenstermacher electron cyclotron resonance model
- iefrf = 4 : Ehst Lower Hybrid model
- iefrf = 5 : ITER neutral beam model [16, 17]
- iefrf = 6 : Culham Lower Hybrid model [17]
- iefrf = 7 : Culham electron cyclotron model [17]
- iefrf = 8 : Culham neutral beam model [17]
- iefrf = 9 : Oscillating Field current drive (RFPs only see Section 3.6.1.5)

(Note that, at present, the neutral beam models do not include the effect of an edge transport barrier (pedestal) in the plasma profile.)

It is sometimes useful to adjust artificially the current drive efficiency values produced by these routines. This can be achieved by setting the scaling coefficient feffcd. The wall plug to plasma efficiencies can also be adjusted, by changing the relevant variable (etaech, etalh, etanbi or etaof).

3.1.9.2 Plasma heating

In addition to current drive, some auxiliary power can be used purely to heat the plasma. The value of input parameter **pheat** determines the amount of auxiliary *heating* power (in Watts) to be applied to the plasma. This variable may be used as an iteration variable (no. 11).

3.1.9.3 Neutral beam access

If present, a neutral beam injection system needs sufficient space between the TF coils to be able to intercept the plasma tangentially. The major radius **rtanbeam** at which the centreline of the beam is tangential to the toroidal direction is user-defined using input parameter **frbeam**, which is the ratio of **rtanbeam** to the plasma major radius **rmajor**. The maximum possible tangency radius **rtanmax** is determined by the geometry of the TF coils — see Figure 3.8, and this can be enforced using constraint equation no. 20 with iteration variable no. 33 (**fportsz**). The thickness of the beam duct walls may be set using input parameter **nbshield**.

3.1.9.4 Neutral beam losses

Input parameter forbitloss can be used to specify the fraction of the net injected neutral beam power that is lost between the beam particles' ionisation and thermalisation (known as the first orbit loss). This quantity cannot easily be calculated as it depends on the field ripple and other three-dimensional effects. The power lost is assumed to be absorbed by the first wall.

The power in the beam atoms that are not ionised as they pass through the plasma (shine-through) is calculated by the code. There are two constraint equations that can be used to control the beam penetration and deposition, as follows:

- It is necessary to use a beam energy that simultaneously gives adequate penetration of the beam to the centre of the plasma and tolerable shine-through of the beam on the wall after the beam has traversed the plasma. The number of exponential decay lengths, τ , for the beam power to fall before it reaches the plasma centre should be in the region of ~ 4–6 [17, Section 4.3.2]. Constraint equation no. 14 may be used to force τ to be equal to the value given by input parameter tbeamin, and is therefore in effect a beam energy consistency equation.
- Alternatively, constraint equation no. 59 with iteration variable no. 105 (fnbshinef) may be used to ensure that the beam power fraction emerging from the plasma is no more than the value given by input parameter nbshinefmax.

It is recommended that **only one** of these two constraint equations is used during a run.



Figure 3.8: Top-down schematic view of the neutral beam access geometry. The beam with the maximum possible tangency radius is shown here.

3.1.9.5 Ignited plasma

Switch ignite can be used to denote whether the plasma is ignited, i.e. fully self-sustaining without the need for any injected auxiliary power during the burn. If ignite = 1, the calculated injected power does not contribute to the plasma power balance (Section 3.1.2.11), although the cost of the auxiliary power system is taken into account (the system is then assumed to be required to provide heating etc. during the plasma start-up phase only — use pheat to indicate the power requirement). If ignite = 0, the plasma is not ignited, and the auxiliary power is taken into account in the plasma power balance during the burn phase. Also, constraint equation no. 28 can be turned on to enforce the fusion gain Q to be at least biggmin.

3.1.10 Structural components

Structural components are required to provide support for the fusion power core systems against gravity and the magnetic forces that will be encountered during operation. The required structural masses and their costs are calculated.

3.1.11 Cryostat and vacuum system

The internal vacuum vessel provides a toroidal evacuated chamber containing the plasma, first wall, blanket and shield, and the space between this item and the external cylindrical cryostat encloses those components that need to operate at liquid helium temperatures. These include any superconducting (TF or PF) coils and the inter-coil structure. **PROCESS** calculates the cryogenic power load and the resulting heat exchanger requirements.

The vertical distance h between the uppermost PF coil and the external cryostat lid may be adjusted by changing the value of input parameter clhsf; a scaling based on ITER is used:

$$h = \mathsf{clhsf}\left(\frac{2 \times \mathsf{rdewex}}{28.440}\right) \tag{3.22}$$

The vacuum system is used for four different processes. Firstly, before plasma operations the chamber must be evacuated to remove outgassed impurities from the structure. Secondly, the chamber must be re-evacuated between burn operations. Thirdly, helium ash must be removed to prevent it from diluting the fuel. Finally, deuterium and tritium is removed on a steady state basis. **PROCESS** calculates the parameters of a vacuum system that satisfy all four requirements, with the option of either turbo pumps or cryo pumps being used.

Switch ntype controls whether a turbopump (ntype = 0) or a cryopump (ntype = 1) is used in the vacuum system.

3.1.12 Power conversion and heat dissipation systems

The PROCESS power plant takes into account all the systems required to perform the necessary conversion of fusion power to electricity, from the coolant systems in the plant components to the heat exchangers and turbines.

Figure 3.9 shows the overall power transfer mechanisms within the power plant outside of the plasma. The efficiency of the primary coolant pumps in converting electrical to mechanical power is given by input parameter etahtp in all the calculations described below.

3.1.12.1 Divertor

All of the charged particle transport power leaving the plasma (excluding the 1-falpha portion of the alpha power that escapes directly to the first wall — Section 3.1.2.11) is assumed to be absorbed in the divertor, along with a proportion fdiv of the radiation power and the neutron power.

Switch iprimdiv may be used to specify whether the thermal power deposited in the divertor becomes high-grade thermal power (iprimdiv = 1) or low-grade waste heat (see Figure 3.9).

3.1.12.2 First wall

The remaining photon power (i.e. the fraction not incident upon the divertor or lost through holes or the heating / current drive apparatus) is assumed to be absorbed by the first wall. Power due to ions derived from the neutral beams but lost before being thermalised (known as "first orbit loss"), and from the fast alpha particles lost before being thermalised, also contribute to the total thermal power absorbed by the first wall.

3.1.12.3 Power conversion cycle

Figure 3.9 summarises the power conversion mechanisms.



Figure 3.9: Schematic diagram of the flow of power beyond the fusion power core, showing the origin of the high-grade and waste heat and the electrical power balance within the plant. Variable names are given in $[\ldots]$. The input power contributions in green boxes originate in Figure ??.

The high-grade, i.e. useable thermal power (less any thermal power required to produce hydrogen in a hydrogen production plant — see Section 3.4) is used to produce steam to turn the turbines, thus generating the plant's gross electrical power, with an efficiency given by quantity etath. The remainder is dumped to the environment through the condenser. All of the low-grade heat is dumped to the environment.

If primary_pumping = 0, the user sets mechanical pumping power directly.

If primary_pumping = 1, the user sets mechanical pumping power as a fraction of thermal power removed by coolant.

If primary_pumping = 1, the mechanical pumping power is calculated, as follows.

User inputs for the coolant outlet temperature (which may be used as an iteration variable), the coolant channel diameter, and the segmentation of the blanket are used. The peak temperature in the first wall material (underneath the armour) is derived. The user can apply an upper limit to this temperature, and if this constraint is used then it is strongly recommended to set the length of a first wall pipe $(fw_channel_length)$ as an iteration variable. The Gnielinski correlation is used to determine the heat transfer in the channel. The stresses in the first wall are not currently taken into account.

The mechanical pumping power required for the first wall and breeder zone is calculated using the Darcy friction factor, estimated from the Haaland equation, an approximation to the ColebrookWhite equation. (If you consider that the calculated value for the pumping power is too low, then you can add an additional electric power requirement using **baseel**. Do not use htpmw_min as this prevents the optimisation of the first wall.) The inlet and outlet temperatures of the first wall and blanket can be different. The isentropic efficiency of the first wall and blanket coolant pumps (enthalpy increase in the fluid for isentropic compression divided by the mechanical power used) is specified by the parameter etaiso. Note that the mechanical pumping powers for the shield and divertor are still calculated using the simplified method (a fixed fraction of the heat transported).

secondary_cycle : This switch controls how the calculation of the plant's thermal to electric conversion efficiency (the secondary cycle thermal efficiency) proceeds. See also Section 3.1.12, which describes the flow of power through the fusion power core.

If secondary_cycle = 0, the efficiency of the power generation cycle is set to a single value obtained from previous cycle modelling studies. The heat deposited in theToroidal field coils divertor coolant is assumed to be at such low temperature that it cannot be used for power generation and is dumped to the environment.

If **secondary_cycle = 1**, the efficiency of the power generation cycle is set as above, but the divertor heat is used for electricity generation.

In the remaining options (secondary_cycle = 1, 2 or 3), the heat deposited in the divertor coolant is used for power generation.

If secondary_cycle = 2, the efficiency of the power generation cycle is input by the user.

If secondary_cycle = 3, a steam Rankine cycle is assumed. The secondary cycle thermal efficiency (etath) is calculated from the coolant outlet temperature using simple relations between temperature and efficiency [32]:

 $\eta = -2.0219 + 0.3720 \ln(T)$ (water coolant; saturated steam Rankine cycle) (3.23)

$$\eta = -0.8002 + 0.1802 \ln(T)$$
 (helium coolant; superheated steam Rankine cycle) (3.24)

If $secondary_cycle = 4$, a supercritical CO₂ Brayton cycle is assumed. The secondary cycle thermal efficiency (etath) is calculated from the coolant outlet temperature using simple relations between temperature and efficiency from [32]:

$$\eta = -2.5043 + 0.4347 \log(T)$$
 (water or helium coolant (3.25)

In the above three equations, T is the temperature of the (secondary) coolant at the inlet to the turbine, assumed to be a fixed margin below the outlet temperature of the primary coolant.

The electrical power required to operate the power plant itself is the so-called recirculating electric power. Any surplus is exported to the electricity grid as net electric power.

The recirculating power comprises the electrical power required to run all of the associated electrical systems surrounding the fusion power core, plus the on-site building services, offices, etc., as shown in Figure 3.9. Of these, the cryogenic plant power includes the power required to cool the TF coils from the neutron power absorbed by the coils, the PF coils (as defined by the ratio of the total PF coil stored energy to the fusion power pulse time tpulse), and other 'cold' components.

3.1.13 Buildings

The volume and ground area of all the various buildings on a power plant site are included in the **PROCESS** calculations for the benefit of the costing algorithms.

3.2 Spherical Tokamak Model

PROCESS has the ability to perform studies on tokamaks in the low aspect ratio regime (major radius $\leq 2 \times$ minor radius). The physics and engineering issues [37] associated with these machines are somewhat different from those of conventional aspect ratio, and this is reflected by the following special models [2] in **PROCESS**.

- 1. The inboard build of a spherical tokamak (ST) is very different from that in a conventional tokamak. There is no inboard blanket (and possibly no inboard shield), and the inboard TF coil legs are replaced by a single centrepost. The radial build is altered so that, starting from the centreline (R = 0), the component order is: TF coil, gap, central solenoid, vacuum vessel, and then continuing as in Figure 3.1 (a D-shaped cross-section is assumed for the first wall, blanket, shield and vacuum vessel).
- 2. Spherical tokamaks have resistive TF coils that combine into a single centrepost at the centre of the machine. The centrepost is constructed from copper (as are the outboard TF coil sections), and is tapered lengthways so that it is narrowest at the midplane of the device. Routine CNTRPST calculates various parameters relevant to the centrepost, including the pump pressure, maximum temperature and pipe radius, and these may be limited using constraint equations 43 to 46 if required:
 - Equation 43 is a consistency equation for the average centrepost temperature.
 - Equation 44 can be used to limit the peak centrepost temperature to a maximum value (ptempalw) using iteration variable no. 68 (fptemp).
 - Equation 45 can be used to force a lower limit to the edge safety factor q_{lim} (see below), using iteration variable no. 71 (fq).
 - Equation 46 can be used to apply an upper limit to the ratio of plasma current to TF coil ("rod") current, using iteration variable no. 72 (fipir).
- 3. A gaseous divertor model is used, and a simple divertor heat load calculation is employed, rather than the more complex divertor model assumed for conventional aspect ratio tokamaks.
- 4. A simple PF coil current scaling algorithm is available for use with the ST option.

5. The plasma shaping terms (elongation and triangularity) can be calculated directly given the aspect ratio, using ishape = 1 (see Section 3.1.2.1). This setting also scales the lower limit [2] for the edge safety factor, for use with constraint equation no. 45:

$$q_{lim} = 3\left(1 + 2.6 * \epsilon^{2.8}\right) \tag{3.26}$$

where $\epsilon = a/R$.

6. Among the physics models that differ from those relevant to conventional aspect ratio machines are (i) the plasma poloidal field B_{pol} , (ii) the bootstrap current fraction, (iii) the beta limit, and (iv) the neutron heating of the centrepost [2].

3.2.1 Spherical tokamak switches

Switch itart provides overall control of the ST switches within the code, and subroutine CHECK ensures that no conflicting values are inadvertently set by the user in the input file. Table 3.3 summarises the switch values relevant to each aspect ratio regime.

	conventional aspect ratio	low aspect ratio	
switch	itart = 0	itart = 1	
ishape (Section 3.1.2.1)	0, 2	0, 1	
ibss (Section 3.1.2.12)	1, 2, 3	2, 3	
icurr (Section 3.1.2.8)	1,3,4,5,6,7	2	
itfsup (Section 3.1.6)	0, 1	0	

Table 3.3: Summary of the switch values in PROCESS that relate to conventional aspect ratio and low aspect ratio machines.

3.3 Pulsed Plant Operation

If the plasma current is partially or entirely driven by electromagnetic induction, it is necessary to operate the plant in a pulsed manner as the current swing in the central solenoid coils cannot be continued indefinitely. PROCESS can perform a number of calculations relevant to a pulsed power plant, as detailed below.

Switch lpulse determines whether the power plant is assumed to be based on steady-state (lpulse = 0) or pulsed (lpulse = 1) operation.

3.3.1 Thermal cycling package

Update... This performs calculations on the first wall of the machine. Evaluation of the mechanical and thermal stresses on this component lead to a measure of the maximum number of cycles to which the first wall can be subjected, and hence to the minimum allowable length of each reactor cycle for a specified first wall lifetime. The cycle time can be constrained to be at least the minimum value by turning on constraint equation no. 42 with iteration variable no. 67 (ftcycl).

The thickness of the first wall is constrained to lie within lower and upper bounds, which ensures that it can withstand the internal coolant pressure and the peak temperature and neutron fluence. Switch itcycl activates the desired model for the first wall axial stress calculations. If itcycl = 1 (the default), the wall is fully constrained axially, and no bending can occur. If itcycl = 2, there is no constraint on the axial motion, but no bending can occur. Finally, if itcycl = 3, again there is no axial constraint, and bending is allowed to occur.

3.3.2 First wall coolant temperature rise limit

The rise in temperature of the first wall coolant can be limited to be no more than the value of dtmpmx by turning on constraint equation no. 38 with iteration variable no. 62 (fdtmp).

3.3.3 First wall peak temperature limit

The maximum first wall temperature can be limited to be no more than the value of variable tpkmax by turning on constraint equation no. 39 with iteration variable no. 63 (ftpeak).

3.3.4 Start-up power requirements

The minimum auxiliary power required during the start-up (ignition) phase is calculated on the basis of a POPCON analysis. Ignition is accessed via the so-called Cordey Pass (the path in plasma density-temperature space which minimises the power requirement) and the code ensures that there is sufficient auxiliary power to accommodate this. In fact, this calculation is very CPU-intensive, so the relevant routine is not called at present. In practice, the auxiliary power tends to exceed the minimum allowable value anyway, without any need to constrain it to do so.

The auxiliary power reaching the plasma can be forced to be more than the minimum allowable value auxmin by turning on constraint equation no. 40 with iteration variable no. 64 (fauxmn). The value of auxmin is determined by the code if the start-up model is activated, otherwise it may be initialised via the input file.

3.3.5 Plasma current ramp-up time

This calculation ensures that the plasma current ramp rate during start-up is prevented from being too high, as governed by the requirement to maintain plasma stability in $l_i - q_{\psi}$ space (see Section 3.1.8.2).

3.3.6 Burn time

The length of the burn time is calculated from the surplus volt-seconds available from the OH/PF coil system during the plasma burn phase, after the flux required during the plasma start-up is taken into account. A minimum burn time can be enforced via constraint equation no. 13 and iteration variable no. 21 (ftburn).

3.3.7 Thermal storage

During every cycle there is a period when no fusion power is produced. The net electric output from the plant must, however, be maintained, and this is achieved using thermal storage. There are three types of thermal storage available within PROCESS, and the value of switch istore determines which is to be used. If istore = 1 (the default), option 1 of Ref. [38] is assumed, which utilises the thermal storage inherent in the machine's steam cycle equipment. This should be used if the machine down

time is less than 100 seconds. If istore = 2, option 2 of Ref. [38] is assumed, which uses the same method as before, but augments it with an additional boiler. This may be used for machine down times of up to 300 seconds. Finally, if istore = 3, a large stainless steel block acts as the thermal storage medium.

3.4 Hydrogen Production Facility

Fusion power plants have been mooted as a means of producing hydrogen for use in fuel cells for cars, for instance. PROCESS includes options to enable the plant to produce hydrogen using a number of different processes.

To include the production of hydrogen by the power plant, it is necessary to set the switch ihplant, as follows:

ihplant = 0 : No hydrogen production (default)

ihplant = 1 : Hydrogen production by low temperature electrolysis

ihplant = 2 : Hydrogen production by endothermic high temperature electrolysis

ihplant = 3 : Hydrogen production by exothermic high temperature electrolysis

ihplant = 4 : Hydrogen production by thermo-chemical processes

Table 3.4 describes the additional options available for each of the types of hydrogen production given above. The different processes use either electrical power or thermal power directly, so the required inputs differ. Variable helecmw (iteration variable no. 87) is the electrical power in MW required for hydrogen production, while hthermmw (iteration variable no. 88) is the thermal power required. Note that hthermmw must not be used as an iteration variable if ihplant $\neq 4$, as it will be calculated from the required electrical power instead. Similarly, helecmw must not be used as an iteration variable if ihplant = 4.

hydrogen plant option	helecmw	hthermmw	efficiency variable
ihplant=1	input	zero	etahlte
ihplant=2	input	calculated	etahten
ihplant=3	input	calculated	etahtex
ihplant=4	zero	input	etahth

Table 3.4: Summary of the variables in PROCESS that relate to the different hydrogen plant processes.

The efficiency variables given in Table 3.4 are all input parameters, and are the factors to be used to convert the value of helecmw to the amount of hydrogen produced (in MW equivalent); these can be greater than unity in all cases except ihplant = 4.

3.5 Stellarator Model

The code has the ability to perform calculations based on the physics and engineering of a stellarator, which, although being a toroidal device, is radically different in a number of ways from a tokamak.

The model is largely based on W7-X and the HELIAS 5-B stellarator power plant design [39] (Figure 3.10) and related modelling that has been performed by IPP Greifswald [40, 41, 42].

To activate the stellarator coding, it is necessary to create a file device.dat, containing the single character 1 in the first row, in the working directory (see Section 4.4). This has the effect of setting the internally-used switch istell = 1. If the file is absent, or its first character is set to something other than 1, the stellarator model is not used, and istell is set to 0.

The stellarator model is largely contained within source file stellarator.f90. The following consistency equations (see Section 2.5) should be used without modification:

- 1 : plasma beta consistency
- 2 : global power balance
- 11 : radial build consistency



Figure 3.10: Fusion power core of the HELIAS 5-B conceptual power plant design (from [39])

3.5.1 Stellarator physics

Much of the physics is identical to that for tokamaks, including the plasma composition and the fusion power calculations. However, some physics topics do differ between stellarators and tokamaks, as follows.

3.5.1.1 Plasma geometry

The plasma geometry model uses Fourier coefficients to represent the complex 3-D plasma shape typical of stellarators. A VMEC [43] calculation (or other equilibrium code that can provide the Fourier coefficients of the LCFS) must have been performed prior to running with PROCESS. The overall size of the plasma is scaled correctly for the required (mean) major and minor radii for the machine being modelled [44].

It is necessary to provide three input files that define the plasma shape:

1. Set vmec_info_file in the input file to the name of a file with the following format (the numbers given are those for the W7-X high mirror configuration); in practice only the effective major and minor radius values (R_eff and a_eff, respectively) and the number of field periods are used:

 R_eff [m]
 a_eff [m]
 Aspect ratio
 Plasma vol [m3]
 LCFS surf area [m2]
 field periods

 5.486576
 0.4942638
 11.10050
 26.45749
 133.4281
 5.0

- 2. Set vmec_rmn_file in the input file to the name of a VMEC output file containing the calculated plasma boundary R(m, n) Fourier coefficients, where m = 0 to 11 (rows) and n = -12 to 12 (columns).
- 3. Set vmec_zmn_file in the input file to the name of a VMEC output file containing the calculated plasma boundary Z(m, n) Fourier coefficients, where m = 0 to 11 (rows) and n = -12 to 12 (columns).

This method enables a wide range of potential plasma geometries to be modelled, if required. The plasma volume, surface area and mean cross-sectional area are the outputs from the plasma geometry model.

3.5.1.2 Absense of plasma current

Stellarators try to achieve zero plasma current in order to allow safe divertor operation, so no current scalings are required.

3.5.1.3 Beta limit

The beta limit is assumed to be 5%, based on 3-D MHD calculations [45]. To apply the beta limit, constraint equation no. 24 should be turned on with iteration variable no. 36 (fbetatry).

3.5.1.4 Density limit

The density limit relevant to stellarators has been proposed to be [46]

$$n_{\rm max} = 0.25 \left(PB_0 / R_0 \, a_p^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.27}$$

where n is the line-averaged electron density in units of 10^{20} m^{-3} , P is the absorbed heating power (MW), B_0 is the on-axis field (T), R_0 is the major radius (m), and a_p is the plasma minor radius (m). To enforce the density limit, turn on constraint equation no. 5 with iteration variable no. 9 (fdene).

3.5.1.5 au_E scaling laws

Five confinement time scaling laws relevant to stellarators are present within PROCESS. The value of switch isc determines which of these is used in the plasma energy balance calculation.

$$\tau_E \text{ (Large Helical Device [46]: isc=21)} = 0.17 R_0^{0.75} a_n^2 \bar{n}_{20}^{0.69} B_0^{0.84} P^{-0.58}$$
 (3.28)

$$\tau_E \text{ (Gyro-reduced Bohm [47]: isc=22)} = 0.25 B_0^{0.8} \bar{n}_{20}^{0.6} P^{-0.6} a_p^{2.4} R_0^{0.6}$$
 (3.29)

$$\tau_E (\text{Lackner-Gottardi [48]: isc=23}) = 0.17 R_0 a_p^2 \bar{n}_{20}^{0.6} B_0^{0.8} P^{-0.6} \iota^{0.4}$$
 (3.30)

$$\tau_E (\text{ISS95 [49]: isc=37}) = 0.079 R_0^{0.65} a_p^{2.21} \bar{n}_{19}^{0.51} B_0^{0.83} P^{-0.59} \bar{\iota}^{0.4}$$
(3.31)

$$\tau_E (\text{ISS04 [50]: isc=38}) = 0.134 R_0^{0.64} a_p^{2.28} \bar{n}_{19}^{0.54} B_0^{0.84} P^{-0.61} \bar{\iota}^{0.41}$$
 (3.32)

Here, $\bar{\iota}$ is the rotational transform, which is equivalent to the reciprocal of the tokamak safety factor q.

3.5.1.6 Heating power options

Stellarators require no current drive, although provision for auxiliary heating does need to be present. The method by which auxiliary heating power is supplied is determined by the switch isthtr:

isthtr = 1 : electron cyclotron resonance heating

isthtr = 2 : lower hybrid heating

isthtr = 3 : neutral beam injection

The value of variable **pheat** determines the actual amount of auxiliary heating power (in Watts) to be applied to the plasma. This variable may be used as an iteration variable (no. 11). Switch **ignite** may be used if necessary — see Section 3.1.9.5.

3.5.1.7 Divertor

Although the divertor has the same function in both stellarators and tokamaks, the envisaged concepts differ quite substantially. This is not only related to the different geometry and symmetries but also specifically to the magnetic configuration. While the inherent axisymmetry of a tokamak allows for poloidally-continuous single or double divertor configurations, the periodicity of helical advanced stellarators leads to multiple X-points with a corresponding chain of magnetic islands. This island structure may be exploited by carefully placing divertor plates along the stochastic field lines, naturally leading to a discontinuous divertor, with the individual plates being placed in a complex 3-D geometry; see Figure 3.11.

Rather than trying to describe the complex physics with a two-point scrape-off layer model as is used for tokamaks, the stellarator divertor model [41] is based on fundamental principles which relate the power crossing the separatrix with an effective wetted area on the divertor plates allowing the code to estimate the heat load delivered to the divertor. A basic island divertor model is used which assumes diffusive cross-field transport and high radiation at the X-point,

The radiated power fraction in the scrape-off layer is given by the input parameter f_rad. This is in contrast to the method used for tokamaks, in which the radiated power fraction is a calculated quantity.

A number of other input parameters may be used to modify the divertor model; see the variable descriptor file for more details.



Figure 3.11: A five-period HELIAS plasma (specifically W7-X) with island divertor plates shown in red

3.5.2 Machine configuration

There are a large number of possible stellarator configurations. As stated earlier, the one chosen for the PROCESS model is based on the **HELI**cal Advanced Stellarator (HELIAS) concept, in which all the coils resemble distorted, non-planar TF coils — no helical coils or tokamak-like PF coils are present. The coil geometry is scaled from the HELIAS 5-B power plant design, which is based on a five field-period HELIAS configuration.

3.5.2.1 Machine build

Since a stellarator is inherently non-axisymmetric, the build of the **PROCESS** stellarator is defined in terms of the mean thicknesses of components.

The surface areas for the first wall, blanket and shield components are scaled linearly with their effective minor radius from the plasma surface area calculation (the area of a simple torus of circular cross-section is $4\pi^2 Ra$, hence the linear scaling with a). The input parameter **fhole** may be used to specify the hole fraction, to adjust the surface area to take account of ports and divertors, for instance. The volumes of the first wall etc. are simply given by the product of their surface area and their mean thickness.

In contrast to tokamaks, which in **PROCESS** are assumed to have a cylindrical external cryostat completely surrounding the fusion power core, the stellarator model assumes that the external cryostat (labelled as the outer vessel in Figure 3.10) is toroidal with a circular cross-section. Its cross-section is assumed to be centred at the mean plasma major radius.

All items external to the fusion power core (buildings, turbines, power conversion systems, etc.) remain unchanged.

3.5.2.2 Stellarator coils

The stellarator coil model [42, 51] combines scaling aspects based on the HELIAS 5-B design in combination with analytic inductance and field calculations.

The fully three-dimensional shape of the coils is assumed to be fixed, but the sizes of the coils are scaled from the HELIAS 5-B values to the geometrical values for the machine being modelled using fundamental physics and engineering principles.

The stellarator coils are assumed to be superconducting — no resistive coil calculations are performed. The critical field at the superconductor is calculated using circular approximations for the coils in the inductance and field calculations, and the limit is enforced automatically. Available superconductors are Nb₃Sn (isumattf = 1) and NbTi (isumattf = 3).

The winding pack cross-section is rectangular for the stellarator coils, rather than the complicated two-step cross-section assumed for tokamaks. The coil thicknesses and most of the dimensions of the materials within the coil cross-section are outputs from the model, instead of being inputs as is the case for tokamaks; see the variable descriptor file for details. In addition, certain iteration variables (tfcth, no. 13; thkcas, no. 57; cpttf, no. 60 and tftort, no. 77) should not be turned on in the input file as they are calculated self-consistently; the code will stop with an error message if this is attempted.

3.6 Reversed Field Pinch Model

In addition to the tokamak and stellarator magnetic confinement devices, the code has the ability to perform calculations based on the physics and engineering of a reversed field pinch (RFP) device. This third type of toroidal magnetic device is superficially similar in design to a tokamak (so therefore shares many of the same components), but the magnetic field configuration differs.

The model used in **PROCESS** is largely based on the TITAN fusion power plant [52, 53]. The following sections summarise its main features, where they differ from those for tokamaks.

To activate the RFP coding, it is necessary to create a file device.dat, containing the single character 2 in the first row, in the working directory (see Section 4.4). This has the effect of setting the internallyused switch irfp = 1. If the file is absent, or its first character is set to something other than 2, the RFP model is not used, and irfp is set to 0.

3.6.1 RFP physics

The plasma in RFPs is circular in cross-section and is axisymmetric.

3.6.1.1 Beta limit

The poloidal beta is limited to a maximum value given by input parameter betpmx (default = 0.19) using constraint equation 48 and iteration variable 79 (fbetap).

3.6.1.2 Density limit

No density limit is explicitly coded for RFPs, other than by simply constraining the upper bound of the electron density variable **dene** (iteration variable 6).

3.6.1.3 τ_E scaling law

One confinement time scaling law relevant to RFPs is present within PROCESS. The value of switch **isc** determines the scaling to be used in the plasma energy balance calculation.

$$\tau_E$$
 (TITAN RFP [52]: isc=25) = 0.05 $a^2 I_p$ (MA)

3.6.1.4 $F-\Theta$ plot

Much of the RFP physics is derived from the characteristic $F \cdot \Theta$ plot, where $F = B_{\phi}(a)/\langle B_{\phi} \rangle$, $\Theta = B_{\theta}(a)/\langle B_{\phi} \rangle$, and $\langle B_{\phi} \rangle$ is the average value of the toroidal field over the plasma cross-section. Given a value of the pinch parameter Θ , the corresponding value of the reversal parameter F may be read from the $F \cdot \Theta$ plot, and from these the plasma current and the current in the TF coils may be obtained using

$$B_{\theta}(a) = \frac{\mu_0 I_p}{2\pi a}$$
$$B_{\phi}(a) = \frac{\mu_0 I_{TFC}}{2\pi R}$$

(the second of these assumes that $B_{\phi}(a)$ is approximately equal to the vacuum toroidal field at the plasma centre).

The pinch parameter Θ is set using iteration variable no. 78: rfpth. The corresponding value of the reversal parameter F (rfpf) is calculated using routine FTHETA. F is constrained to be negative using constraint equation no. 49 with f-value frfpf (iteration variable no. 80).

3.6.1.5 Current drive

The RFP oscillating field current drive option is turned on by setting iefrf = 9, with a fixed efficiency of 0.8 Amps per Watt of power injected into the plasma (the coding for this model is, therefore, trivial). The wall plug to injector efficiency is set using input parameter etaof, which has a default value of 0.5, and the unit cost is set using input parameter ucof. The default value for ucof is 3.3 \$ per Watt of injected power.

The bootstrap fraction is assumed to be zero.

Plasma ignition, and additional plasma heating using auxiliary power, are treated as for tokamaks.

3.6.2 TF coils

The TF coils for the RFP option are derived from the TITAN-II coil set, which uses circular copper coils. The radial thickness is set using tfcth as usual, but the toroidal thickness may also be set, using iteration variable no. 77 (tftort). This is constrained to be no larger than is geometrically possible using constraint equation no. 47 with iteration variable no. 76 (frfptf).

3.6.3 Ohmic heating coils

The TITAN-I ohmic heating coil locations, currents etc. are assumed. These comprise 14 copper coils, with currents swinging from positive to negative during the plasma start-up period, and then decaying back to zero. To account for different plasma geometries and currents, the ohmic heating coil locations relative to the plasma centre scale with the TF coil radius and with the plasma major radius, and the current per turn scales linearly with the plasma current.

3.6.4 EF coils

The Equilibrium Field coils are based on the TITAN-I EF coils, which are two superconducting (NbTi) coils that provide the correct vertical field at the plasma centre. The coil locations scale with the plasma major radius and TF coil radius along with the ohmic heating coils.

3.6.5 Divertor

The TITAN divertor concept uses three poloidal divertors, which bear little resemblance to the typical tokamak toroidal divertor systems. The code uses the TITAN divertor lifetime of one year to enable the divertor costs to be reasonable, although the divertor surface area (and therefore the cost per divertor) is likely to be inaccurate.

3.6.6 Code modifications

As with the stellarator model, the RFP model has been incorporated in such a way as to allow its simple removal again if required in the future. All new routines are confined to the dedicated source file rfp.f90. The tokamak-relevant consistency equations in PROCESS (see Section 2.5) are used without modification, to ensure that the coil currents and the fields they produce are consistent with the plasma parameters.

3.7 Inertial Fusion Energy Model

As well as magnetic confinement devices, **PROCESS** has the ability to model inertial fusion plants, in which a laser or ion beam is used to ignite a target pellet containing the fusion fuel.

To activate the inertial fusion energy (IFE) coding, it is necessary to create a file device.dat, containing the single character 3 in the first row, in the working directory (see Section 4.4). This has the effect of setting the internally-used switch ife = 1. If the file is absent, or its first character is set to something other than 3, the IFE model is not used, and ife is set to 0.

The IFE model [54] is controlled using two additional switches.

ifetyp = 0 : Generic device build

ifetyp = 1 : OSIRIS-type device build [55, 56, 57]

ifetyp = 2: SOMBRERO-type device build [58, 59]

ifetyp = 3 : HYLIFE-II-type device build [60, 61, 62]

Switch **ifetyp** defines the type of device that is assumed; this varies widely between different conceptual designs. The generic type assumes a cylindrically symmetric device, while the other types are approximations to the builds of the given conceptual machines [63]. In general, the build from the centre of the device (at the target ignition location) is in the order: chamber, first wall, gap, blanket, gap, shield, gap, building wall. The user specifies the thicknesses of these regions, and also the materials that are present and in what proportions.

ifedrv = -1 : Driver efficiency and target gain are input as functions of driver energy

ifedrv = 0: Driver efficiency and target gain are input

ifedrv = 1 : SOMBRERO laser drive efficiency and target gain assumed

ifedrv = 2 : OSIRIS heavy ion beam driver efficiency and target gain are assumed [64]

Switch ifedrv defines how the code calculates the driver efficiency and target gain — these are the primary outputs required from the physics part of the model. For the SOMBRERO and OSIRIS cases (ifedrv = 1 and ifedrv = 2, respectively) the driver efficiency and gain are calculated from curves of these parameters as functions of the driver energy. For the ifedrv = -1 case, the user provides the driver efficiency and target gain versus driver energy, via the two arrays etave(1:10) and gainve(1:10) respectively; the element number corresponds to the driver energy in MJ, and outside the range 1–10 MJ the curves are extrapolated linearly. Finally, for the ifedrv = 0 case, the user inputs single values for the driver efficiency (drveff) and target gain (tgain).

Constraint equation no. 50 can be turned on to enable the ignition repetition rate to remain below a user-specified upper limit (rrmax); iteration variable no. 86 (frrmax) is the associated f-value (see Section 2.5). The other iteration variables relevant for the IFE model are nos. 81–85 (edrive, drveff, tgain, chrad and pdrive — see Table 2.2).

3.8 Safety and Environment Models

At present, the neutronics, activation and inventory calculations comprise the safety and environment models in the code.

The models comprising the safety and environmental calculations [65] within the code are all called from routine FISPAC. They are only performed once, at the end of each run, as they take a relatively long time to evaluate, and the results are only used for diagnostic purposes — no constraints are imposed at present to minimise doses, for instance.

N.B. These models are currently not available in the present version of the code.

3.8.1 Neutronics

The neutronics module predicts the neutron flux spectra in the inboard and outboard first wall and blanket components. The spectra are based on a simplified tokamak device that has a fixed ratio (= 1.5825) between the outboard blanket thickness and the inboard blanket thickness, and are scaled according to the actual thickness of the outboard blanket. This relatively limited, single-parameter approach is expected to be replaced by a more general method, which should allow a more accurate portrayal of the device being modelled by PROCESS.

3.8.2 Activation and inventory information

The code evaluates the consequences of exposing the power plant's materials to the calculated neutron fluxes, subject to the limitations imposed by the neutronics module. A library of neutron cross-sections and decay data is used to calculate the total activity, gamma-ray dose rate and decay heat output due to the materials' exposure to neutrons, both at the end of the plant's life and at a time 100 years later. These values are relevant to decommissioning and disposal studies, and additional parameters that can be obtained from the nuclide inventory will also be included as the need arises.

3.9 Cost Models

Two cost models are available, determined by the switch cost_model.

3.9.1 1990 cost model (cost_model = 0)

This combines methods [66] used in the TETRA code [1] and the Generomak [67] scheme. The costs are split into accounting categories [68]. The best references for the algorithms used are [2], and source file costs.f90 in the code itself. The majority of the costed items have a unit cost associated with them. These values scale with (for example) power output, volume, component mass etc., and many are available to be changed via the input file. All costs and their algorithms correspond to 1990 dollars.

The unit costs of the components of the fusion power core are relevant to "first-of-a-kind" items. That is to say, the items are assumed to be relatively expensive to build as they are effectively prototypes and specialised tools and machines have perhaps been made specially to create them. However, if a "production line" has been set up, and R & D progress has allowed more experience to be gained in constructing the power core components, the costs will be reduced as a result. Variable **fkind** may be used to multiply the raw unit costs of the fusion power core items (by a factor less than one) to simulate this cost reduction for an N^{th} -of-a-kind device. In other systems studies of fusion power plants [69], values for this multiplier have ranged from 0.5 to 0.8.

Many of the unit costs have four possible choices, relating to the level of safety assurance [70] flag lsa. A value lsa = 1 corresponds to a plant with a full safety credit (i.e. is truly passively safe). Levels 2 and 3 lie between the two extremes, and level 4 corresponds to a present day fission reactor, with no safety credit.

The first wall, blanket, divertor, centrepost (if present) and current drive system have relatively short lifetimes because of their hostile environment, after which they must be replaced. Because of this frequent renewal they can be regarded as though they are "fuel" items, and can be costed accordingly. Switch ifueltyp is used to control whether this option is used in the code. If ifueltyp = 1, the costs of the first wall, blanket, divertor and a fraction fcdfuel of the cost of the current drive system are treated as fuel costs. If ifueltyp = 0, these are treated as capital costs.

If the switch ireactor = 0, no cost of electricity calculation is performed. If ireactor = 1, then the cost of electricity is evaluated, with the value quoted in units of MWh.

The net electric power is calculated in routine POWER. It is possible that the net electric power can become negative due to a high recirculating power. Switch ipnet determines whether the net electric power is scaled to always remain positive (ipnet = 0), or whether it is allowed to become negative (ipnet = 1), in which case no cost of electricity calculation is performed.

3.9.2 2015 Kovari model (cost_model = 1)

This model [21] provides only capital cost, and is not currently suitable for estimating the cost of electricity. N^{th} -of-a-kind factors, level of safety assurance factors, and blanket replacement costs are not included. The mean electric output is calculated using the capacity factor, which takes account of the availability and the dwell time for a pulsed reactor. The capital cost divided by the mean electric output is a useful comparison parameter.

3.10 Plant availability

Switch iavail is used to control how the overall plant availability factor cfactr is calculated, as follows

If iavail = 0, the input value of cfactr is used.

If iavail = 1, a model by N. Taylor and D. Ward [71] is used instead, in which cfactr is calculated taking into account the time taken to replace certain components of the fusion power core, and various unplanned unavailability fractions which may be set by the user, as summarised in Table 3.5.

input parameter	description	
tbktrepl	time needed to replace blanket (years)	
tdivrepl	time needed to replace divertor (years)	
tcomrepl	time needed to replace both blanket and divertor (years)	
uubop	unplanned unavailability of balance of plant	
uucd	unplanned unavailability of current drive system	
uudiv	unplanned unavailability of divertor	
uufuel	unplanned unavailability of fuelling system	
uufw	unplanned unavailability of first wall	
uumag	unplanned unavailability of magnets	
uuves	unplanned unavailability of vessel	

Table 3.5: Summary of the variables in PROCESS that relate to the Taylor-Ward availability model (iavail=1).

If iavail = 2, the new Morris model is implemented [20]. It estimates both planned and unplanned unavailability, and the time during which no power is being generated if the reactor is pulsed.

The planned unavailability is linked to the lifetimes of the blanket and divertor and the time taken to replace them. The lifetime of the blanket is based on the allowable fast neutron fluence. In contrast, the lifetime of the divertor is estimated using the particle and photon load. The time to replace the blanket and divertor have been estimated by Crofts et al, who studied the influence of the number of remote handling systems working in parallel. **PROCESS** uses a simple fit to their results, and adds a month to allow the dose rate to reduce to an acceptable level before remote handling operations start, and a month to allow for pump-down and preparation for operation at the end of the shutdown.

To estimate the unplanned downtime, each susbsystem is represented by a simple model that tries to capture the degradation of reliability when approaching operational and technological limits. This increases the risk of unplanned downtime as design margins are reduced.

For the toroidal field coils, the chance of a quench is likely to be the largest driver of the risk of unplanned unavailability, and this may depend on the temperature margin - the difference between the

actual temperature and the critical temperature of the superconductor. The user inputs a minimum temperature margin, below which quench is immediate, and a second, higher value, above which quenches never occur. In between, there is a finite quench rate.

The unplanned downtime for the blanket is based on the number of cycles it experiences before planned replacment. (This model is restricted to pulsed reactors.) The cycle life of the blanket is expressed using a reference lifetime. Before this liefetime, there is a constant but small probability of failure in ecah pulse. After the reference lifetime the reliability of the blanket starts to decline, reaching zero at the upper lifetime limit.

It is assumed that the vacuum system can be maintained in parallel with blanket replacement, so it does not contribute to the planned downtime. The unplanned downtime is based on an assumed failure rate for a cryopump, and a specified total number of pumps, with some of them being redundant. The resulting downtime can be reduced to a negligible level if there are several redundant pumps, but in addition, there is a fixed unavailability to allow for common mode failures affecting several pumps.

Chapter 4

Running PROCESS

The intention of this chapter is to provide a comprehensive prescription for setting up and performing runs with the code. Firstly, the input file's structure and format is described. The user is then taken through the procedure for setting up the code to model a new machine, and finally an attempt is made to indicate and solve the problems that the user will face whilst trying to achieve a feasible solution.

4.1 Environment set-up

PROCESS is available for execution from the CCFE Fusion Unix Network, on which you must have an account.

To set up your environment to be able to run the code, the user interface and the associated utilities (see Chapter 6), add the following lines to your .bashrc file. This is a file in the user's home directory, assuming the bash Unix shell is being used. Although hidden, it can be opened by issuing the relevant command, for example gedit .bashrc.

module use /home/PROCESS/modules
module swap python
module load process/master

(If you want to use the latest draft version of the code instead of the latest verified release version, replace module load process/master with module load process/develop above.)

4.2 User Interface

The user interface allows for viewing and editing of IN.DAT files in a web browser. Launch the interface (GUI) by typing start_gui from the Unix command line.

(The interface uses Django for its web framework. Currently it can only be launched by running the Django development server locally. This is performed automatically if you launch the GUI as above. For instructions on starting the server manually, see the **README** file in the utilities/processgui directory.)

Please note: If you are working on a Linux desktop machine and already have Firefox open, typing start_gui on a Fusion Unix Network machine will try to open a PROCESS GUI session on the alreadyopen Firefox running locally. This will fail! You need to either close the local Firefox session completely before typing start_gui or open a different browser manually (e.g. konqueror) after typing start_gui and navigate to 127.0.0.1:8000 in the address bar.

8	PROCESS GUI - Mozilla Fire	fox	
PROCESS GUI	×_₽		
@ 127.0.0.1 :8	3000		~ ⊂ » Ξ
Open Input File Open Reference File	Browse No file selected. Browse No file selected.	Save	Expand All Close All
Meta			
Constraint Equation	15		
1 Beta (consistenc	y equation)		
2 Global power bal	ance (consistency equation)		
3 Ion power baland	e		
4 Electron power b	alance		
5 Density upper lin	nit		
6 (epsilon x beta p	oloidal) upper limit		
7 Beam ion density	(nbi) (consistency equation)		
8 Neutron wall load	d upper limit		
9 Fusion power up	per limit		
10 Toroidal field 1/	r (consistency equation)		

Every variable is listed along with its current value, a 'reference' value and a short description. Hovering over the short description will provide a longer description. Until an input file is opened, all values are given their default values assigned by PROCESS.

The reference values are used to compare differences between two files. Differences between the reference value and the current input value will be highlighted in red.

The 'Meta' section allows editing of the run description, which will be placed at the top of the created IN.DAT. Iteration variables and constraint equations can be enabled using the checkboxes in the relevant sections.

An input file and a reference file can be opened using the buttons at the top of the window. The files opened must be compatible with the **PROCESS** version number shown in the top right of the window.

The 'Save' button creates an IN.DAT file with a similar layout to the GUI. Variables whose values are set different from the PROCESS default are listed under module headings, along with a comment describing the variable. For integer variables, a description of the value selected may also be included. The variables **neqns** (number of constraints) and **nvar** (number of iteration variables) are automatically calculated.

When using the Firefox web browser it can save time to select

Preferences > General > Downloads > Always ask me where to save files.

You can searching for a particular variable can be done using the browser's in-built search. Use the "Expand" button in the top-right of the window to expand every module heading and use Ctrl-f to search.

4.3 Executing the Code

Execute PROCESS by simply typing process on the Unix command line.

By default, the input and output file names are as described in the following sections. If, however, **PROCESS** is executed with an argument, this is used as a prefix to the file names:

process myrun

will assume that the input file is called myrunIN.DAT, etc.

The input file must be in the current directory. The output files *myrun*OUT.DAT and *myrun*MFILE.DAT will be created in the current directory.

4.4 The Input File

The input file IN.DAT is used to change the values of the physics, engineering and other code parameters from their default values, and to set up the numerics (constraint equations, iteration variables etc.) required to define the problem to be solved. The user interface writes the input file, so it is not necessary to edit it directly. Details of layout and format are in Appendix B.

If the code encounters a problem reading the input file, it will stop immediately with an error message. The last line of the output file OUT.DAT may give an indication of where in the input file the problem lies.

4.5 The Output Files

The main output from the code is sent to file OUT.DAT in the working directory. It is essential to check that the code reports that it has found a *feasible solution*.

A second file, MFILE.DAT, is also produced in the working directory. This file contains most of the same data as OUT.DAT but in a different format, and has been designed to be "machine-readable" by some of the utility programs described in Chapter 6, to allow simple post-processing and graphical output to be produced easily.

4.6 Optimisation mode

Switch ioptimz should be set to 1 for optimisation mode.

If ioptimz = 0, a non-optimisation pass is performed first. Occasionally this provides a feasible set of initial conditions that aids convergence of the optimiser, but it is recommended to use ioptimz = 1.

Enable all the relevant consistency equations, and it is advisable to enable the corresponding iteration variables shown in bold in Table 2.3. A number of limit equations (inequality constraints) can also be activated. For limit equations, the corresponding f-value must be selected as an iteration variable. In optimisation mode, the number of iteration variables is unlimited.

It may still be difficult, if not impossible, to reconcile the fusion power and the net electric power with the required values. This may well be due to the power conversion efficiency values being used — refer to Figure 3.9.

With luck, a few iterations of this process will produce an adequate benchmark case. A typical input file for use with **PROCESS** in non-optimisation mode is contained in Appendix D.

If scans of a given variable are to be made over a large range of values, it is often a good idea to start the scan in the middle of the desired range, and to split the scan in two — one going downwards from the initial value, and the other upwards. This ensures that the whole range of the scan produces well-converged machines (assuming a "good" initial point), without sharp changes in gradient in the parameter values.

It should be remembered that the value of the scan variable is set in the array **sweep**, and this overrules any value set for the variable elsewhere in the input file.

The output from an optimisation run contains an indication as to which iteration variables lie at their limiting values. A typical input file for use with **PROCESS** in optimisation mode is contained in Appendix C.

4.7 Non-optimisation mode

Non-optimisation mode is sometimes used to perform benchmark comparisons, whereby the machine size, output power etc. are known and one only wishes to find the calculated stresses, beta values and fusion powers, for example.

Running **PROCESS** in non-optimisation mode requires few changes to be made to the input file from the non-optimisation case. The main differences between optimisation mode and non-optimisation mode are:

- 1. Non-optimisation mode does NOT apply lower or upper bounds to the iteration variables. It follows that limit equations are not enforced.
- 2. In non-optimisation mode the number of active iteration variables must be equal to the number of constraints.
- 3. A figure of merit is not available in non-optimisation mode.
- 4. Scans cannot be performed in non-optimisation mode.

As before, the user must decide which constraint equations and iteration variables to activate.

4.8 Troubleshooting

Experience has shown that the first few attempts at running PROCESS with a new input file tends to produce unfeasible results — that is, the code will not find a consistent set of machine parameters. The highly non-linear nature of the numerics of PROCESS is the reason for this difficulty, and it often
requires a great deal of painstaking adjustment of the input file to overcome. The utility a_to_b (subsection 6.1.12) is useful in this situation.

4.8.1 Error handling

In general, errors detected during a run are handled in a consistent manner, with the code producing (hopefully) useful diagnostic messages to help the user understand what has happened.

There are three levels of errors and warning that may occur:

- Level 1: An *informational* message is produced under certain conditions, for example if the code has modified the user's input choice for some reason.
- Level 2: A *warning* message is produced if a non-fatal situation has occurred that may result in an output case that is inaccurate or unreliable in some way.
- Level 3: An *error* message will occur if a severe or fatal error has occurred and the program cannot continue.

These messages are printed on the screen during the course of a run, and those still active at the final (feasible or unfeasible) solution point are also written to the end of the output file (messages encountered during the iteration process are not copied to the output file, as the convergence to a valid solution might resolve some of the warnings produced earlier in the solution process).

The error_status variable returns the highest severity level that has been encountered (or zero if no abnormal conditions have been found); if a severe error (level 3) is flagged at any point the program is terminated immediately. The final message number encountered during a run is returned via output variable error_id. In addition, with certain messages, a number of diagnostic values may also be given; these can be used to provide extra diagnostic information if the source code is available.

4.8.2 General problems

A code of the size and complexity of **PROCESS** contains myriads of equations and variables. Virtually everything depends indirectly on everything else because of the nature of the code structure, so perhaps it is not surprising that it is often difficult to achieve a successful outcome.

Naturally, problems will occur if some of the parameters become unphysical. For example, if the aspect ratio becomes less than or equal to one, then we must expect problems to appear. For this reason, the bounds on the iteration variables should be selected with care.

Occasionally arithmetic ("NaN") errors are reported. They usually occur when the code is exploring unphysical values of the parameters, and often suggest that no feasible solution exists for the input file used.

The error messages produced by the code attempt to provide diagnostic information, telling the user where the problem occurs, and also suggest a possible solution. These messages are out of necessity brief, and so cannot promise to lead to a more successful outcome.

There is the option to turn on extra debugging output; to do this, set verbose = 1 in the input file.

4.8.3 Optimisation problems

On reflection it is perhaps surprising that PROCESS ever does manage to find the global minimum figure of merit value, since if there are nvar iteration variables active the search is over nvar-

dimensional parameter space, in which there may be many shallow minima of approximately equal depth. Remember that **nvar** is usually of the order of twenty.

The machine found by **PROCESS** may not, therefore, be the absolutely optimal device. It is quite easy to have two or more solutions, with results only a few per cent different, but a long way apart in parameter space. The technique of "stationary" scans is sometimes used in this situation: a scan is requested, but the same value of the scan variable is listed repeatedly.

Scans should be started in the middle of a range of values, to try to keep the scan within the same family of machines. The optimum machine found may otherwise suddenly jump to a new region of parameter space, causing the output variables to seem to vary unpredictably with the scanning variable.

It should be noted that in general the machine produced by **PROCESS** will always sit against one or more operation limits. If, during a scan, the limit being leant upon changes (i.e. if the machine jumps from leaning on the beta limit to leaning on the density limit) the output parameters may well become discontinuous in gradient, and trends may suddenly change direction.

4.8.4 Unfeasible results

In the numerics section of the output file, the code indicates whether the run produced a feasible or unfeasible result.

The former implies a successful outcome, although it is always worth checking that the sum of the squares of the constraint residuals (sqsumsq) is small (~ 10^{-3} or less); the code will issue a warning if the solver reports convergence but the value of sqsumsq exceeds 10^{-2} . If this occurs, reducing the value of the HYBRD tolerance ftol or VMCON tolerance epsvmc as appropriate should indicate whether the result is valid or not; the output can usually be trusted if (1) the constraint residues¹ fall as the tolerance is reduced to about 10^{-8} , and (2) the code indicates that a feasible solution is still found.

An unfeasible result occurs if **PROCESS** cannot find a set of values for the iteration variables which satisfies all the given constraints. In this case, the values of the constraint residues shown in the output give some indication of which constraint equations are not being satisfied — those with the highest residues should be examined further. In optimisation mode, the code also indicates which iteration variables lie at the edge of their allowed range.

Unfeasible runs can be caused by specifying physically incompatible input parameters, using insufficient iteration variables, or by starting the problem with unsuitable values of the iteration variables.

The utility run_process (Section 6.1.2) carries out many runs, changing the starting values of the iteration variables randomly. It stops once a feasible solution is found.

Another approach is to start with an input file that gives a feasible solution, and modify it step by step towards the parameters desired. This process is automated by the utility a_to_b ((Section 6.1.12).

It is important to choose the right number of useful iteration variables for the problem to be solved — it is possible to activate too many iteration variables as well as too few, some of which may be redundant.

Both optimisation and non-optimisation runs can fail with an error message suggesting that the iteration process is not making good progress. This is likely to be due to the code finding itself unable to escape a region of the parameter space where the minimum in the residuals is significantly above

¹The constraint residues are the final values of c_i in the constraint equations — see Section 2.5. The value sqsumsq is the square root of the sum of the squares of these residuals.

zero. In this situation, there is either no solution possible (the residuals can therefore never approach zero), or the topology of the local minimum makes it difficult for the code to escape to the global minimum. Again, a helpful technique is to either change the list of iteration variables in use, or to simply modify their initial values to try to help the code avoid such regions.

A technique that occasionally removes problems due to unfeasible results, particularly if an error code **ifail = 3** is encountered during an optimisation run, is to adjust slightly one of the limits imposed on the iteration variables, even if the limit in question has not been reached. This subtly alters the gradients computed by the code during the iteration process, and may tip the balance so that the code decides that the device produced is feasible after all. For instance, a certain component's temperature might be 400 K, and its maximum allowable temperature is 1000 K. Adjusting this limit to 900 K (which will make no difference to the *actual* temperature) may be enough to persuade the code that it has found a feasible solution.

Similarly, the order in which the constraint equations and iteration variables are stored in the icc and ixc arrays can make the difference between a feasible and unfeasible result. This seemingly illogical behaviour is, sadly, typical of the way in which the code works.

Another technique in such situations may be to change the finite difference step length epsfcn, as this might subtly change the path taken in the approach towards a solution.

It may be the case that the act of satisfying all the required constraints is impossible. No machine can exist if the allowed operating regime is too restrictive, or if two constraint equations require conflicting (non-overlapping) parameter spaces. In this case some relaxation of the requirements is needed for the code to produce a successful machine design.

4.8.5 Hints

The above sections should indicate that it is the complex interplay between the constraint equations and the iteration variables that determines whether the code will be successful at producing a useful result. It can be a somewhat laborious process to arrive at a working case, and (unfortunately, perhaps) experience is often of great value in this situation.

It should be remembered that sufficient iteration variables should be used to solve each constraint equation. For instance, a particular limit equation may be $A \leq B$, i.e. A = fB, where the f-value f must lie between zero and one for the relation to be satisfied. However, if none of the iteration variables have any effect on the values of A and B, and A happens to be greater than B, then **PROCESS** will clearly not be able to solve the constraint.

The lower and upper bounds of the iteration variables are all available to be changed in the input file. Constraints can be relaxed in a controlled manner by moving these bounds, although in some cases care should be taken to ensure that unphysical values cannot occur. The code indicates which iteration variables lie at the edge of their range.

It is suggested that constraint equations should be added one at a time, with sufficient new iteration variables activated at each step. If the situation becomes unfeasible it can be helpful to reset the initial iteration variable values to those shown in the output from a previous feasible case, and rerun the code.

Chapter 5

Changing the Source Code: New Models, Variables and Constraints

It is often useful to add extra features to the code in order to model new situations. This chapter provides instructions on how to do this, with specific details on how to add various numerics related items to PROCESS.

Please remember to modify the relevant sections and table(s) in this User Guide if changes are made to the source code!

5.1 Source Code Modification

Described here are the general rules that apply when the Fortran source code is modified. See Section 7.3 for instructions on how to commit changes to the PROCESS Git repository and produce new releases. The variable descriptor file is generated from specially-formatted comment lines within the source code (see Section 7.2 for more details). Therefore, it is exceedingly important to keep these lines relevant and in sync with the variables they describe.

5.1.1 Changing the Fortran code

Please ensure that the following rules are adhered to when modifying the **PROCESS** source code:

- 1. Keep the layout consistent in with the existing code, including indentation of clauses (if-statements, do-loops, etc.).
- 2. Use the standard routine header (see below).
- 3. Always use implicit none and declare all local variables explicitly.
- 4. Declare all 'real' (i.e. floating-point) variables as real(kind(1.0D0)).
- 5. Ensure all routine arguments have the appropriate attribute intent(in), intent(out) or intent(inout), as necessary.
- 6. Always write explicit real constants using the scientific D notation, e.g. 1.0D0, 2.3D0, -1.23D6. That is to say, use 1.0D0 and not 1.0 or 1. or 1 when the expression should be using floating-point arithmetic.

A Fortran 90/95 manual, complete with guidelines for good Fortran 90/95 practice, may be found at the following webpage:

http://fusweb1.fusion.ccfe.ac.uk/~pknight/f95notebook.html

5.1.2 Source code documentation

It is critically important to keep the documentation in the source code itself up-to-date, relevant and tidy. Please keep to the following guidelines whenever the source code is modified.

- 1. Use comments copiously in the code.
- 2. Use the standard header layout, and do not omit any of the sections. Here is an example subprogram header:

subroutine culblm(bt,dnbeta,plascur,rminor,betalim)

```
!+ad_name culblm
!+ad_summ Beta scaling limit
!+ad_type Subroutine
!+ad_auth P J Knight, CCFE, Culham Science Centre
!+ad_cont N/A
!+ad_args bt
                 : input real : toroidal B-field on plasma axis (T)
!+ad_args dnbeta : input real : Troyon-like g coefficient
!+ad_args plascur : input real : plasma current (A)
!+ad_args rminor : input real : plasma minor axis (m)
!+ad_args betalim : output real : beta limit as defined below
!+ad_desc This subroutine calculates the beta limit, using
!+ad_desc the algorithm documented in AEA FUS 172.
!+ad_desc <P>The limit applies to beta defined with respect to the total B-field.
!+ad_desc Switch ICULBL determines which components of beta to include (see
!+ad_desc routine <A HREF="constraints.html">constraints</A> for coding):
!+ad_desc <UL>
!+ad_desc <P><LI>If ICULBL = 0, then the limit is applied to the total beta
!+ad_desc <P><LI>If ICULBL = 1, then the limit is applied to the thermal beta only
!+ad_desc <P><LI>If ICULBL = 2, then the limit is applied to the thermal +
!+ad_desc
                               neutral beam beta components
!+ad_desc </UL>
!+ad_desc The default value for the g coefficient is DNBETA = 3.5
!+ad_prob None
!+ad_call None
!+ad_hist 21/06/94 PJK Upgrade to higher standard of coding
!+ad_hist 09/11/11 PJK Initial F90 version
!+ad_hist 27/06/13 PJK Modified header comments
!+ad_stat Okay
!+ad_docs AEA FUS 172: Physics Assessment for the European Reactor Study
!+ad_docs AEA FUS 251: A User's Guide to the PROCESS Systems Code
```

A description of all the available automatic documentation marker tags (these all start with <code>!+ad_</code>) may be found by examining the main program header of the (self-documenting!) automatic documentation program itself (in file <code>autodoc.f90</code>).

3. After every change within a routine, add a new history line (using <code>!+ad_hist</code>, and <code>!+ad_hisc</code> for continuation lines) to its header. Ensure that all routines called are listed via <code>!+ad_call</code>

77

lines. Update the description lines as necessary. You may use html tags and hyperlinks (some are shown in the example above) as required; to be sure that they have been added correctly, type make html to create the web documentation and examine the relevant html file (i.e. culblm.html for the example above) using your favourite web browser.

- 4. If you add a new routine to a module, remember to modify the header of the module as well as that of the new routine (add a **!+ad_cont** line to it).
- 5. Add suitable documentation to this User Guide whenever a model is added or modified. This should be done immediately to ensure that the Guide remains consistent with the source code. Change the code's revision number and the date in process.tex.
- 6. Add a new file to the folder release_notes. It is particularly important to describe here any changes to the required IN.DAT especially any change that makes previous IN.DAT files unusable.

5.2 Input Parameters

Input parameters (see Section 2.3) are added to the code in the following way:

1. Choose the most relevant module (usually one of those in source file global_variables.f90). Keeping everything in alphabetical order (or possibly within a group of variables closely-related to a particular switch), add a declaration statement for the new variable, specifying a "sensible" default value, and a correctly formatted comment line to describe the variable. Copy the examples already present, such as

```
!+ad_vars abktflnc /5.0/ : allowable first wall/blanket neutron
!+ad_varc fluence (MW-yr/m2) (blktmodel=0)
real(kind(1.0D0)) :: abktflnc = 5.0D0
```

Note that the automatic documentation marker tag **!+ad_vars** tells the **autodoc** utility (Section 7.2) that the line is (the first line of) a variable description, while **!+ad_varc** specifies any continuation lines. Also note that the colon (:) on the first line is necessary, as it is assumed to exist by the dictionary-building Python utility for the GUI.

- 2. Add a dated comment (using **!+ad_hist**) to the header of the relevant module.
- 3. Ensure that all the modules that use the new variable reference the relevant module via the Fortran use statement.
- 4. Add the parameter to routine PARSE_INPUT_FILE in source file input.f90 in a suitable place keep to alphabetical order. The existing examples provide guidance on how to do this. Note that real (i.e. double precision) and integer variables are treated differently, as are scalar quantities and arrays.

5.3 Iteration Variables

New iteration variables (see Section 2.4) are added in the same way as input parameters, with the following additions:

- 1. Increment the parameter ipnvars in module numerics in source file numerics.f90 in order to accommodate the new iteration variable.
- 2. Add an additional line to the initialisation of the array ixc in module numerics in source file numerics.f90.
- 3. Assign sensible values for the variable's bounds to the relevant elements in arrays bound1 and boundu in module numerics in source file numerics.f90.
- 4. Assign the relevant element of character array lablxc to the name of the variable, in module numerics in source file numerics.f90.
- 5. Add the variable to routines LOADXC and CONVXC in source file iteration_variables.f90, mimicking the way that the existing iteration variables are coded.
- 6. Modify the variable's description in its declaring module (which is likely to be in source file global_variables.f90), to say that it is "(iteration variable XXX)"
- 7. Add dated comments (using **!+ad_hist**) to the headers of all affected routines and modules.
- 8. Modify Table 2.2 of this User Guide (UserGuide_Chapter2.tex).

If an existing input parameter is now required to be an iteration variable, then simply carry out the tasks mentioned here.

It should be noted that iteration variables must not be reset elsewhere in the code. That is, they may only be assigned new values when originally initialised (in the relevant module, or in the input file if required), and in routine CONVXC where the iteration process itself is performed. Otherwise, the numerical procedure cannot adjust the value as it requires, and the program will fail.

5.4 Other Global Variables

This type of variable embraces all those present in the modules in global_variables.f90 (and some others elsewhere) which do not need to be given initial values or to be input, as they are calculated within the code. These should be added to the code in the following way:

- 1. Choose the most relevant module (usually one of those in source file global_variables.f90). Keeping everything in alphabetical order (or possibly within a group of variables closely-related to a particular switch), add a declaration statement for the new variable, specifying the initial value 0.0D0, and a correctly formatted comment line to describe the variable (copying the examples already present see also "Input Parameters" above).
- 2. Ensure that all the modules that use the new variable reference the relevant module via the Fortran use statement.

5.5 Constraint Equations

Constraint equations (see Section 2.5) are added to PROCESS in the following way:

1. Increment the parameter ipeqns in module numerics in source file numerics.f90 in order to accommodate the new constraint.

- 2. Add an additional line to the initialisation of the array icc in module numerics in source file numerics.f90.
- 3. Assign a description of the new constraint to the relevant element of array lablcc, in module numerics in source file numerics.f90.
- 4. Add a new Fortran case statement containing the new constraint equation to routine CONSTRAINT_EQNS in source file constraint_equations.f90, ensuring that all the variables used in the formula are contained in the modules specified via use statements present at the start of this file. Use a similar formulation to that used for the existing constraint equations, remembering that the code will try to force cc(i) to be zero.
- 5. Add dated comments (using **!+ad_hist**) to the headers of all affected routines and modules.
- 6. Modify Table 2.4 of this User Guide (UserGuide_Chapter2.tex).

Remember that if a limit equation is being added, a new f-value iteration variable may also need to be added to the code.

5.6 Figures of Merit

New figures of merit (see Section 2.6) are added to PROCESS in the following way:

- 1. Increment the parameter ipnfoms in module numerics in source file numerics.f90 to accommodate the new figure of merit.
- 2. Assign a description of the new figure of merit to the relevant element of array lablmm in module numerics in source file numerics.f90.
- 3. Add the new figure of merit equation to routine FUNFOM in source file evaluators.f90, following the method used in the existing examples. The value of fc should be of order unity, so select a reasonable scaling factor if necessary. Ensure that all the variables used in the new equation are contained in the modules specified via use statements present at the start of this file.
- 4. Add dated comments (using !+ad_hist) to the headers of all affected routines and modules.
- 5. Modify Table 2.5 of this User Guide (UserGuide_Chapter2.tex).

5.7 Scanning Variables

Scanning variables (see Section 2.7) are added to PROCESS in the following way:

- 1. Increment the parameter ipnscnv in module scan_module in source file scan.f90 to accommodate the new scanning variable.
- 2. Add a short description of the new scanning variable to the nsweep entry in source file scan.f90.
- 3. Add a new assignment to the relevant part of routine SCAN in source file scan.f90, following the examples already present, including the inclusion of a short description of the new scanning variable in variable xlabel.

- 4. Ensure that the scanning variable used in the assignment is contained in one of the modules specified via **use** statements present at the start of this routine.
- 5. Add dated comments (using **!+ad_hist**) to the headers of all affected routines and modules.
- 6. Modify Table 2.6 of this User Guide (UserGuide_Chapter2.tex).

5.8 Submission of New Models

The PROCESS source code is maintained by CCFE, and resides in a Git [72] repository on the CCFE servers. We welcome contributions of alternative or improved models and algorithms.

We request that contributors provide the following information for any new models that they provide:

- A comprehensive description of the model; please provide a full list of references.
- A list of all inputs and outputs: descriptions, default (input) values, allowed ranges, units.
- If possible, please cross-reference any input/output variables to existing global variables listed in the variable descriptor file (see Section 2.2).
- Any new input parameters, iteration variables, constraint equations, figures of merit etc.
- A definition of any pre-requisites.
- Any available test data, code examples or test programs in any language.

5.9 Code Structure

5.9.1 Numerics modules

These modules contain the equation solvers, their calling routines and other relevant procedures. Various mathematical routines from a number of standard libraries are also incorporated into these files. Table 5.1 summarises the numerics source files.

source file	description
caller.f90	calls physics, engineering, building and cost routines
constraint_equations.f90	defines the constraint equations
evaluators.f90	function evaluators for HYBRD and VMCON packages
iteration_variables.f90	adjusts values of iteration variables
maths_library.f90	miscellaneous 'black-box' maths routines, including HYBRD and VMCON
numerics.f90	numerics array definitions, and calling routines for HYBRD and VMCON packages
scan.f90	performs a parameter scan

Table 5.1: Summary of the numerics modules in PROCESS.

5.9.2 Physics modules

These modules contain the main physics routines that evaluate the plasma and fusion parameters. Also included here are the routines describing the current drive and divertor systems. Table 5.2 summarises the main physics source files.

Chapter 5 Changing the Source Code: New Models, Variables and Constraints

82

source file	description
current_drive.f90	current drive efficiency calculations
divertor.f90	divertor model calculations
fispact.f90	nuclide inventory/activation calculations
ife.f90	inertial fusion energy physics/engineering
impurity_radiation.f90	radiation power calculations
physics.f90	tokamak plasma and fusion calculations
plasma_geometry.f90	plasma geometry algorithms
plasma_profiles.f90	plasma density and temperature profile calculations
rfp.f90	reversed field pinch physics/engineering
startup.f90	plasma start-up auxiliary power requirements
stellarator.f90	stellarator-relevant physics/engineering

Table 5.2: Summary of the physics modules in PROCESS.

5.9.3 Engineering modules

These modules contain the description of the machine geometry and its major systems, including the PF and TF coil sets, the first wall, blanket and shield, and other items such as the buildings, vacuum system, power conversion and the structural components. Table 5.3 summarises the main engineering source files.

source file	description
availability.f90	plant component lifetimes and overall availability
buildings.f90	buildings calculations
fwbs.f90	first wall, blanket and shield calculations
machine_build.f90	machine build calculations
pfcoil.f90	PF coil calculations
plant_power.f90	heat transport and power balance calculations
pulse.f90	pulsed power plant calculations
safety.f90	steady-state temperatures after a LOCA event
sctfcoil.f90	superconducting TF coil calculations
structure.f90	support structure calculations
tfcoil.f90	resistive TF coil calculations
vacuum.f90	vacuum system calculations

Table 5.3: Summary of the engineering modules in PROCESS.

5.9.4 Costing module

The costing module, costs.f90, performs all the cost calculations, including values in M\$ for each machine system, and the cost of electricity in m\$/kWh. Normally, the machine costs are written to the output file; if this is not required set switch output_costs = 0.

5.9.5 Other modules

These modules perform miscellaneous tasks, such as initialisation of variables and file input / output. File process.f90 contains the main program, and includes the overall controlling loop.

Table 5.4 summarises these modules.

source file	description
error_handling.f90	centralised error handling module
fson_library.f90	library used to read in data from JSON-format files
global_variables.f90	defines and initialises most shared variables
initial.f90	checks self-consistency of input variables and switches
input.f90	reads in user-defined settings from input file
output.f90	utility routines to format output to file
process.f90	main program and top-level calling routines

Table 5.4: Summary of the remaining modules in PROCESS.

Chapter 6

Utility Programs

A number of utilities for PROCESS are available, for instance to modify the input file IN.DAT, run PROCESS until a feasible solution is found, or to extract and plot data from the PROCESS output. All utilities are available from PROCESS/master/utilities.

For PROCESS *users*, only the executables described in Section 6.1 are relevant. For anyone interested in modifying the existing code or developing new utilities the PROCESS Python libraries are described in Section 6.2.

All executables use Python library functions either from the publicly available numpy, scipy and matplotlib libraries or the PROCESS Python libraries documented in Section 6.2. To use the PROCESS Python libraries you need to make sure their directory is in your Python path. Use the commands given in Section 4.1 to do this.

All Python code has been written for Python 3.

6.1 Executables

All executables can be run by using any of the following commands:

```
python executable_name.py
python3 executable_name.py
executable_name.py
```

and they typically have a short description of their usage when putting -h or --help as arguments:

executable_name.py -h

Some executables come with a configuration file that typically follows the naming convention executable_name.conf. To run the executable please copy the config file into your own work directory. Do **NOT** try to edit the config file in the PROCESS directory.

6.1.1 Turn output into input (write_new_in_dat.py)

This program modifies a given IN.DAT file such that the specified initial values of all the iteration variables are given by their values in OUT.DAT.

Input: IN.DAT, OUT.DAT

Output: new_IN.DAT

6.1.2 Randomly vary the starting point (run_process.py)

This program runs PROCESS many times, randomly varying the initial values of the iteration variables until a feasible solution is found. Stops when a feasible solution is found. If in the course of a scan some scan points result in feasible solutions and some do not, run_process.py will stop if and only if the number of unfeasible scan points is less than or equal to the parameter NO_ALLOWED_UNFEASIBLE.

Input: run_process.conf (optional), IN.DAT

Output: A directory is created for each run. containing all the standard PROCESS output, process.log (log file), and README.txt (contains comments from config file)

Configuration Options: The configuration file run_process.conf has the following style:

```
* This is a comment in the config file!
* Path to working directory in which PROCESS is run.
WDIR = Run1
* original IN.DAT name
ORIGINAL_IN_DAT = demo1a_10_sep_13.IN.DAT
* PATH to PROCESS binary
PROCESS = ~PROCESS/master/process
* ONE line comment to be put into README.txt
COMMENT = This is a test DEMO run! ;-)
* Maximum number of PROCESS runs
NITER = 5
* integer seed for random number generator; use None for random seed
SEED = 2
* factor within which the iteration variables are changed
FACTOR = 1.5
* Number of allowed unfeasible points that do not trigger rerunning.
NO_ALLOWED_UNFEASIBLE = 0
* include a summary file with the iteration variables at each stage.
INCLUDE_ITERVAR_DIFF = True
* add iteration variables - comma separated
ADD_IXC = 99, 77
* remove iteration variables - comma separated
DEL_IXC =
* add constraint equations - comma separated
ADD_ICC = 57,
* remove constraint equations - comma separated
DEL_ICC =
* set any variable to a new value
```

```
* the variable does not have to exist in IN.DAT
VAR_TFTORT = 1.9
VAR_EPSVMC = 1e-4
* remove variables
DEL_VAR_IITER
```

A configuration file with an alternative name can be specified using the optional argument

run_process.py -f CONFIGFILE

6.1.3 List PROCESS runs with comments (build_index.py)

Creates an index of all PROCESS run comments, after they have been created by run_process in a series of subfolders.

Input: None

Output: Index.txt

Configuration Options: Optional arguments are:

```
# change the name of the file containing the folder description
build_index.py -r README.txt
# append the results to Index.txt instead of creating a new file
build_index.py -m a
# change the name of the subfolder Base - default=Run
build_index.py -b Base
# give a list of subfolder suffixes - default=all
build_index.py -s 1-4,6,8,9-12
# increase verbosity
build_index.py -v
```

An example Index.txt file might look like this

```
Run1:
Original run
Run2:
Changed the no. TF coils
...
```

6.1.4 test_process.py

This program has a similar structure to the run_process.py program, but varies the iteration variable start parameters for as many iterations as requested by the configuration file. It outputs a summary of the final iteration parameter values and figure of merit values for testing the accuracy of the optimisation solver in PROCESS.

Input: test_process.conf, an IN.DAT file as specified in the config file

Output: All the standard PROCESS output, process.log, README.txt, time.info (stores the run time of actual PROCESS iterations), SolverTest.out

The SolverTest.out file contains a table of the ifail values (see Table A.1), the figure of merit, the square root of the sum of the squares of the individual constraints as well as the initial and final values for the iteration variables and the individual constraint residuals. The value of Q, i.e. the ratio of fusion power to injected power, is also included in the SolverTest.out file. All values can be used to diagnose the performance of the optimisation solver.

Configuration Options: The configuration file test_process.conf has the following style:

```
* No iterations
NITER = 1000
* Working directory: Subdirectory in which to copy IN.DAT and test_process.conf
WDIR=Run1/
* original IN.DAT name (should not be called IN.DAT!)
ORIGINAL_IN_DAT = minimal_demo2_nosweep.IN.DAT
* sets flag of same name in IN.DAT:
      None - keeps original value
*
           - Non-optimisation only
      -1
*
           - one non-optimisation step followed by optimised iteration
       0
*
           - optimisation only
*
       1
IOPTIMZ = 1
* sets the error tolerance for VMCON
*
      None - keeps the original value (IN.DAT or default)
EPSVMC = None
* sets the step length for the finite difference derivatives
      None - keeps the original value (IN.DAT or default)
EPSFCN = None
*sets the figure of merit
*positive value - minimise, negative value - maximise
```

```
* None - keeps the original value
* 1 - plasma major radius
* 6 - cost of electricity
MINMAX = None
* integer seed for random number generator; use None for random seed
SEED = 2
* factor within which the iteration variables are changed
FACTOR = 1.1
* PATH to PROCESS binary
PROCESS=process.exe
```

A configuration file with an alternative name can be specified using the optional argument

test_process.py -f CONFIGFILE

6.1.5 Output plotting: create data file (make_plot_dat.py)

Creates a PLOT.DAT-type file from MFILE.DAT. This is required by plot_sweep.py.

Input: make_plot_dat.conf, MFILE.DAT

Output: make_plot_dat.out

Configuration Options: Optional arguments are:

```
# new variables for output
make_plot_dat.py -p rmajor
# writes make_plot_dat.out in columns
make_plot_dat.py --columns
# resets make_plot_dat.conf to PLOT.DAT layout
make_plot_dat.py --reset-config
# file to read as input
make_plot_dat.py -f MFILE.DAT
# run with default parameters
make_plot_dat.py --defaults
```

An example version of make_plot_dat.conf might look like this:

```
# make_plot_dat.out config file.
rmajor
aspect
```

rminor bt powfmw pnetelmw te pdivt strtf1 strtf2

6.1.6 Create a two-page summary (plot_proc.py)

A utility to produce a two-page summary of the output, including the major parameters, poloidal and toroidal cross-sections, and temperature and density profiles.

Input: MFILE.DAT

Output: proc_plot_out.pdf (or as specified by user)

Configuration Options: Optional arguments are:

change the input file name
python plot_proc.py -f MFILE.DAT
change the output file name
python plot_proc.py -o out.pdf
show the plot as well as saving the figure
python plot_proc.py -s

6.1.7 output_data.py

A utility to output a set of data very similar to **plot_proc.py**, but to a comma-delimited format for inclusion in spreadsheets. Not recommended - it's best to use PLOT.DAT instead, as this is always generated by PROCESS, and can be easily loaded into a spreadsheet.

Input: MFILE.DAT(or as specified by user)

Output: process_summary.txt (or as specified by user)

Configuration Options: Optional arguments are:

change the input file name
python output_data.py -f MFILE.DAT
change the output file name
python output_data.py -o out.txt

6.1.8 plot_sweep.py

This utility plots normalised values from PLOT.DAT and allows comparisons of changes in values from a sweep compared to the first point in the sweep. It is now deprecated due to the existence of more flexible sweep-generating and output-handling utilities.

Input: PLOT.DAT as output by make_plot_dat.py

Output: PLOT.DAT.eps (default or as specified by user)

Configuration Options: Optional arguments are:

creates PLOT.DAT.eps with R0, IP, beta
python plot_sweep.py -g 11 13 18
creates demo1.png with Te, n
python plot_sweep.py -o demo1.png 21 22

6.1.9 Plot scan results (plot_mfile_sweep.py)

This utility plots normalised values of the iteration variables output by a parameter scan. Zero indicates an iteration variable at its lower bound and 1 an iteration variable at its upper bound.

Input: MFILE.DAT

Output: sweep_fig.pdf (default or as specified by user)

Optional arguments are:

creates sweep_fig.pdf with R0, te, aspect (same variable names as in MFILE.DAT)
python plot_mfile_sweep.py -p rmajor te aspect
creates demo1.png with Te, n
python plot_mfile_sweep.py -o demo1.png -p te dene
creates a sweep_fig.pdf with R0, aspect with a different MFILE.DAT
python plot_mfile_sweep.py -f diff_mfile.dat -p rmajor aspect
Show plot to screen instead of saving with R0 and aspect
python plot_mfile_sweep.py -p rmajor aspect --show
Use -h or --help for help

6.1.10 Plot iteration variables and constraint residuals (diagnose_process.py)

This utility aids the user to interpret PROCESS runs that do not find a feasible solution (unless PROCESS has terminated prematurely). It reads the MFILE.DAT and plots the normalised iteration variables, i.e. the iteration variable values normalised to their bounds such that 0 indicates an iteration variable at its lower bound and 1 an iteration variable at its upper bound. Furthermore, it shows the normalised constraint residuals.

Input: MFILE.DAT

Output: Displays plots on screen, still need to be saved by the user! (Remember to use -Y or -X, if sshing into a remote machine!)

Optional arguments are:

allows to specify another location/name for the MFILE
python diagnose_process.py -f MFILE.DAT
Use -h or --help for help

6.1.11 fit_profile.py

This is a Python tool to fit a general temperature or density profile as given by the pedestalised profile parametrisation (ipedestal = 1) to an ascii table. It is using a least squares method and is fitting the position of the pedestal as well as the peaking factors. Optional arguments are

```
-h, --help
                      show this help message and exit
-f FILENAME, --filename FILENAME
                      ascii file containing data in columns, default =
                      profile.txt
-r RHO, --rho RHO
                      column of the normalised radius rho=r/a, default = 0
-n DENSITY, --density DENSITY
                      column of the density profile, default = 1
-t TEMPERATURE, --temperature TEMPERATURE
                      column of the temperature profile, default = 2
-rn RHOPEDN, --rhopedn RHOPEDN
                      user defined initial guess of the density pedestal
                      position, if outside [0,1] starts at 0.9, default =
                      0.9
-rt RHOPEDT, --rhopedt RHOPEDT
                      user defined initial guess of the temperature pedestal
                      position, if outside [0,1], starts at 0.9, default =
                      0.9
```

If the column of the density or temperature data does not exist, it is ignored. A warning is issued.

6.1.12 Step from one model to another (a_to_b.py)

When attempting to model a reactor very different from those in previous studies, it can be difficult to find a feasible solution. This utility takes an initial IN.DAT (A.DAT) that is known to run successfully, and a target IN.DAT (B.DAT) that is substantially different. The difference is broken into small steps, and PROCESS runs repeatedly, stepping from the initial input file to the target input file. After each step, the output values of the iteration variables are used as the input starting values for the next step.

Input: a_to_b.conf, A.DAT and its corresponding MFILE.DAT, B.DAT. (These names can be changed by the user.)

Output

When the program finishes, the .DAT files from the last run of **PROCESS** can be found in the specified working directory.

If option keep_output = True, then IN.DAT, OUT.DAT, MFILE.DAT and logged PROCESS output of each step are stored. Files are prefaced with their step number eg. 003.IN.DAT and copied to the specified output directory.

Configuration Options: The configuration file a_to_b.conf has the following style:

```
*Comment line
*Working directory to store temporary files, default = wdir
wdir = wdir
*Switch to keep .DAT files for every step, default = True
keep_output = True
*Directory for output if keep_output = True, default = steps
outdir = steps
*IN.DAT file for A, default = A.DAT
a_filename = A.DAT
*IN.DAT file for B, default = B.DAT
b_filename = B.DAT
*Path to process binary
*path_to_process = /home/PROCESS/master/process
path_to_process = /home/PROCESS/master/process
*Number of iterations of vary_iteration_variables to run, default = 20
vary_niter = 20
*Number of steps to go from A to B, default = 10
nsteps = 10
*Factor to vary iteration variables within, default = 1.2
factor = 1.2
*Gap between upper and lower bounds to narrow to, default = 1.001
bound_gap = 1.001
```

6.1.13 N-Dimensional Scanner Utility

This suite of Python utilities allows the user to conduct systematic, multi-dimensional parameter studies with PROCESS. It systematically varies a set of N user defined parameters within predefined bounds. The final results can be evaluated using the corresponding visualisation tool and/or saved in standard NetCDF format for further analysis.

The suite contains the following executables

- ndscan.py executes the Nd-scan as specified in the configuration file.
- ndscan_package_only.py creates a NetCDF output file from a previous Nd-scan run.
- ndscan_and_package.py both executes the Nd-scan and creates the NetCDF output file.
- ndscan_visualisation.py visualises the NetCDF output.

Input: ndscan.json, IN.DAT

Output: All MFILES in subdirectory MFILES, packaged NetCDF output file as named in configuration file (default "NdscanOutput.nc").

When running any of the ndscan tools, optional arguments are:

#to specify another location/name for the configfile
ndscan.py -f CONFIGFILE

Use -h or --help for help

For the visualisation tool the corresponding NetCDF input file can also be specified with -f. Per default "NdscanOutput.nc" is used.

Configuration Options: The configuration file ndscan.json uses the JSON format¹ and has the following style

```
{
    "axes": [
{
        "lowerbound": 7.5,
        "steps": 16,
        "upperbound": 9.0,
        "varname": "rmajor"
        },
        {
        "lowerbound": 5.5,
        "steps": 16,
        "upperbound": 7.0,
        "upperb
```

¹www.json.org

```
"varname": "bt"
        }
    ],
    "_comment": [
        "This field helps to describe the config file for users reading",
        "Anything you write in here will be ignored by the code",
        "Each axis has these configuration parameters available:",
        "varname",
        "lowerbound",
        "upperbound",
        "'steps': number of evaluations"
    ],
    "optionals": {
        "remove_scanvars_from_ixc": true,
        "smooth_itervars": true
    },
    "description": "Description of the goals of this specific run",
    "title": "NdscanOutput",
    "author": "Me",
    "output_vars": [
        "beta",
        "pheat",
        "powfmw",
        "pradmw",
        "powerht",
        "cirpowfr",
        "te",
        "hfact",
        "dnelimt",
        "dene",
        "rmajor",
        "bt",
        "pnetelmw",
        "coe",
        "fwbllife",
        "capcost",
        "palpmw",
        "wallmw",
        "taueff"
    ]
}
```

The only required input parameter in the configuration file are the scan axes, out of which at least one has to be specified. For each axis a varname, a lowerbound, an upperbound and the number of steps > 1 have to be specified. All other parameters in the configuration file are optional. The parameters relevant for running the N-dimensional scan are:

_comment Anything in the comment section (like all other undefined sections) is for the user only and

will be ignored by the program.

- optionals:remove_scanvars_from_ixc Removes all scanning variables from the iteration variables of the IN.DAT file (default=True).
- optionals:smooth_itervars Ensures that each next point starts from the last successful run. This increases the run time, but improves convergence and reduces errors.

The parameters only relevant to the creation of the summary NetCDF file are:

author The author will be copied into the NetCDF file.

description The description will be copied into the NetCDF file.

- title Name of the output NetCDF file (default NdscanOutput) that is also copied into the title of the NetCDF file.
- output_vars The variables that will be extracted from the MFILEs and stored in the NetCDF file. (Only needed when creating the NetCDF output file.)

Additional parameters can be specified as in the config section for the evalualte_uncertainties.py tool, see section 6.1.14.1.

The resulting NetCDF file can be visualised using the ndscan_visualisation.py tool. It has an interactive menu and is fairly self-explanatory.

6.1.14 Uncertainty Tools

In this section, we explain the usage of the PROCESS tools to both evaluate the uncertainties of a design point as well as display them using a simple plotting facility.

Note that the uncertainty evaluation tool has a significantly longer run time than typical evaluations of **PROCESS** design points and therefore should only be used once a suitable design point has been found. As only user selected output data is kept, the user is recommended to put careful thought into the list of needed output variables.

6.1.14.1 evaluate_uncertainties.py

This program evaluates the uncertainties of a single PROCESS design point by use of a Monte Carlo method as described in [83]. It takes a set of uncertain parameters as input, each of which can have either a Gaussian or a flat ('top-hat') probability distribution. These are specified together with optional details about the PROCESS run in a configuration file. Additionally, an IN.DAT file describing the relevant design point needs to be present. (If necessary this can be created from an MFILE.DAT by using the write_new_indat.py tool.)

When running the evaluate_uncertainties.py tool, optional arguments are:

#to specify another location/name for the configfile evaluate_uncertainties.py -f CONFIGFILE

Use -h or --help for help

Input: evaluate_uncertainties.json,

IN.DAT (or an alternative input file as specified in the config file)

Output:

```
uncertainties.nc. This file (NetCDF format) can be visualised using the
display_uncertainties.py tool.
Readme.txt,
process.log,
PROCESS output from the last run.
```

The configuration file evaluate_uncertainties.json uses the JSON format², and has the following style

```
{
"_description": "Config file for uncertainties evaluation",
"_author": "Hanni Lux",
"config": {
 "runtitle": "testrun for uncertainty tool on DEMO2",
 "IN.DAT_path": "IN.DAT_demo2",
 "process_bin": "~PROCESS/master/process.exe",
 "working_directory": "Run1",
 "pseudorandom_seed": 2
 },
"uncertainties": [
                {
                      "Varname":"flhthresh",
                      "Errortype":"Gaussian",
                      "Mean":1.0,
                      "Std":0.05
                },
                {
                      "Varname": "coreradius",
                      "Errortype":"Uniform",
                      "Lowerbound":0.6,
                      "Upperbound":0.9
                },
                {
                      "Varname": "etanbi",
                      "Errortype": "Relative",
                      "Mean":0.3,
                      "Percentage":10.0
                },
                {
                      "Varname": "boundu(9)",
                      "Errortype":"LowerHalfGaussian",
```

²www.json.org

By convention, we have designated metadata about the PROCESS runs as having a preceding underscore to distinguish these values from the other configuration data used directly by the tools or PROCESS itself. Furthermore, all the optional attributes that can be changed when running PROCESS from most Python utilities like e.g. run_process.py can be specified in the "config" section. All these values have default values and do not need to be set.

- runtitle is a one line description of the purpose of the run to be saved in Readme.txt in the working directory as well as the runtitle parameter in the OUT.DAT and MFILE.DAT files. Per default it is empty.
- IN.DAT_path is the name/path of the IN.DAT file describing the design point. If not specified it is assumed to be IN.DAT.
- process_bin is the process binary that should be used. The default assumes that the user works on the CCFE Fusion Linux machines and has executed the module commands for PROCESS as described in 4.1. Then either the master or development branch of process is being used depending on which module has been loaded.
- working_directory represents the working directory, in which PROCESS will be executed, in case this is supposed to be different to the current directory which can be helpful when executing several runs with slightly different setups.
- pseudorandom_seed is the value of the seed for the random number generator. It can be any integer value. If it is not specified, its default value is taken from the system clock.

Other parameters that can be specified in the config section are Niter and factor. Both do not typically need to be changed by the user. Niter is the maximum number of retries that the tool will attempt, if PROCESS fails to find a feasible solution. This means that the tool varies the start values of the iteration variables within a factor given by factor of the original values as this does not change the physical meaning of the input file, but can help the solver to find a better starting point for its iteration. Their default values are Niter=10 and factor=1.5.

Any uncertain parameters should be specified in the "uncertainties" section. Each parameter is specified in its own sub dictionary as shown in the example. For each, the Varname and Errortype need to be specified as well as the Mean and standard deviation Std for Gaussian type errors as well as Lowerbound and Upperbound for Uniform or Mean and a Percentage for Relative errors. Apart from

Chapter 6 Utility Programs

a standard Gaussian distribution, also a lower and an upper half Gaussian distribution are available that have a sharp cut off at the mean. Please note, that all distributions are being cut off at the boundaries for the input values for PROCESS! At least one uncertain parameter has to be specified for the program to run and technically there is no upper limit as to how many uncertain parameters can be used. However, for large numbers of uncertain parameters it is recommended to increase the number of sampling points.

There are a number of other parameters in the configuration file that can be specified:

- output_vars is a list of strings of output variable names in the MFILE.DAT. These are the variables saved. This list is empty by default and it is therefore crucial for the user to specify the variables of interest because otherwise the tool will not run.
- no_samples sets the number of sample points in the Monte Carlo method. It is by default set to its recommended minimum value of 1000, but the user should contemplate higher values especially if a large number of uncertain parameters is involved.

Two parameters that can be further set in the config file (but are not recommended to be changed) are the number of scan points no_scans which is by default 5 and the number of allowed unfeasible points in a scan no_allowed_unfeasible which is 2 as recommended in [83].

As the distributions of the uncertainties do not have to be represented by a simple Gaussian, reducing the output to two simple numbers like a mean and a standard deviation is not typically possible. Therefore, we have decided to keep all sampled points in the output files. However, to reduce the amount of data we have decided to only store the user specified parameters in the form of a NetCDF binary file. Given that a scan is performed at each sample point, only the last of these scan points is ever kept for evaluation. (There is an option for developers to keep all the data for debugging purposes. However, this should typically not be used in production runs.) These files can be visualised using the display_uncertainties.py tool.

6.1.14.2 display_uncertainties.py

This is a utility to display the output file uncertainties.nc created by the evaluate_uncertainties.py tool described above.

By default, if run in the working directory of an uncertainty evaluation, it creates a scatter plot of each user defined output parameter against the next parameter in the list. It also shows the 1D histograms of each parameter distribution. If two specific variables are given as arguments, the tool plots only these two against each other.

Input: uncertainties.nc

Output: Uncertainties_varname1_varname2.pdf

Usage:

```
display_uncertainties.py [-h] [-f FILENAME] [-e END] [v [v ...]]
```

Program to display uncertainties of a given PROCESS design point.

6.1.15 create_dicts.py

This automatically generates the process_dicts.py file used by PROCESSutility programs. It does this by scanning the Fortran source code. The standard output should be redirected, using

create_dicts.py > process_dicts.py

6.1.16 Batch Jobs

As PROCESS typically runs very fast and does not produce much data output, it is not typically necessary to submit PROCESS runs or any of the python executables as a batch job to the fusion linux machines. However, the evaluate_uncertainties.py tool is one example of a python tool for PROCESS that does run for a long time and does create a lots of output. As the CPU time limit for any non-batch jobs on the fuslw machines is 30 Minutes, any decently sampled evaluate_uncertainties.py run will need to be submitted as a batch job. (Please note, that if you have forgotten to submit your job as a batch job, your job will be terminated after 30 CPU minutes, but as the output is written to file continuously, you should not loose any of the output that has been produced until then.)

To submit a batch job, first create a file called e.g. myjob.cmd. It should contain the following content

```
# @ executable = evaluate_uncertainties.py
# @ arguments
# @ input = /dev/null
# @ output = /ABSOLUTE_PATH_TO_WORK_DIR/11.out
# @ error = /ABSOLUTE_PATH_TO_WORK_DIR/11.err
# @ initialdir = /ABSOLUTE_PATH_TO_WORK_DIR/
# @ notify_user = USERNAME
# @ notification = complete
# @ queue
module use /home/PROCESS/modules
module swap python
module load process/master
evaluate_uncertainties.py
```

Once you have created the file you can submit a batch job by typing

llsubmit myjob.cmd

While your job is running you can keep track of its progress by typing llq or xloadl. More information and help with troubleshooting can be found under http://fusweb1.fusion.ccfe.ac.uk/computing/funfaq/ll/.

As the uncertainties.nc output file can get quite large, it might be indicated to write the output to the /scratch or /tmp directories as they have faster I/O. Please remember to copy your results into your home directory afterwards, as these directories are not backed up and will be frequently cleaned.

6.1.17 mfile_comparison.py

Tool for comparing two MFILEs and outputting significant differences in numerical values.

Arguments

- -f Files to compare
- -s Save output to file called comp.txt
- --acc Percentage difference threshold for reporting
- --verbose Additional output

6.1.18 test_suite.py

The PROCESS test suite allows PROCESS developers to quickly test new modifications to PROCESS using a defined library of reference cases. The test suite is bundled with PROCESS and is a single Python script (test_suite.py) with a number of options.

The test suite will provide the following output

- Summary to terminal and file (summary.log)
- PROCESS terminal output log to file for each test case (**run.log**)
- PROCESS error log to terminal and to file if errors for each test case (error.log)
- New MFILE.DATs and OUT.DATs for each test case (**new.MFILE.DAT** and **new.OUT.DAT**)

6.1.18.1 Folder Structure

The PROCESS folder structure is shown below. The test suite folder (test_suite) is in the main directory with the FORTRAN files. Inside the test suite folder there is the main code (test_suite.py) as well as the folders containing the reference cases (test_files). The figure below shows the folder structure for the test_suite.

6.1.18.2 Adding a reference case

To add a reference case if you have a local PROCESS repository:

- 1. Have an IN.DAT that works with the current version of PROCESS
- 2. Run PROCESS to create an OUT.DAT and MFILE.DAT
- 3. Create a folder in the location /my_develop/test_suite/test_files/[test_name] with a suitable name for the test case (if your local PROCESS folder is my_develop).
- 4. Copy your IN.DAT, OUT.DAT and MFILE.DAT into this folder

- 5. Copy IN.DAT as **ref.IN.DAT**
- 6. Rename OUT.DAT as **ref.OUT.DAT**
- 7. Rename MFILE.DAT as **ref.MFILE.DAT**
- 8. cd .../.. to return to test_suite folder
- 9. test_suite.py to run the test suite to check it works
- 10. Commit to Git locally and push to the central repository (see instructions in PROCESS manual)



Figure 6.1: PROCESS Test suite folder structure after a test run. The test_area folder is where the output of the test run is stored. Each test case has a README file which outlines the reasoning for the test.

6.1.18.3 Running the Test Suite

To run the test suite the user should go to the folder **/process/test_suite/** and then run the Python file **test_suite.py**. The test suite Python script has the following optional arguments.

python test_suite.	py [options]
-hhelp	show usage
-ssave number in it(e.g. t	<pre>save test output to folder with PROCESS revision est_r383)</pre>
-ddiff [val] new output in perce	set allowed difference between reference case and ntage terms.
-rref	choose reference folder to use for the test cases default is "test_files"
debug	run reference cases prefixed with "error_" for testing of the error handling in the test suite
Examples	

python test_suite.py -d 10 --save
python test_suite.py -d 1

6.1.18.4 Test Suite Output Formatting

summary.log

The summary log file mirrors what was displayed to the terminal during a test suite run. It will look something like the following.

PROCESS Test Suite Date: 2015-12-03 Diff set to: 5.0% PROCESS Test Cases DEM01_a31_06_2015 DIFF(6) Test ==> Test ==> costs_paper OK Test ==> test 3 ERROR Test ==> test 4 OK

PROCESS version r[version] test run complete

diff.log

This file will contain the differences between the reference case and the new run for a given test. The file will look like the example below.

```
PROCESS Test Suite
Test Case: [test_name]
Difference value: [diff]
Differences above allowed value:
    var | ref | new | %
           10
                  15
                         50
    а
           10
                  9
                         10
    b
    . . .
           . . .
                  . . .
                         . . .
Variables in ref NOT IN new:
    var 1
    var 2
    . . .
Variables in new NOT IN ref:
    var 1
    var 2
    . . .
```

run.log

Run.log will take the output to the terminal for each PROCESS test case and dump it to a file in the test folder in /process/test_suite/test_area/[test_name]/. If there is an error while running PROCESS this will be highlighted in summary.log and then the user can inspect the output in run.log

new.MFILE.DAT

This is the MFILE.DAT the test suite created when running a given test case. After running the test suite will move this file to the folder /process/test_suite/test_area/[test_name]/.

new.OUT.DAT

This is the OUT.DAT the test suite created when running a given test case. After running the test suite will move this file to the folder /process/test_suite/test_area/[test_name]/.

6.2 Python Libraries

All library modules and functions are documented using docstrings. These can be accessed by reading the code directly or via the help() function in Python.

6.2.1 in_dat.py

A set of Python classes to read, modify and write an IN.DAT file.

- INVariable(name, value, comment="") Initialises an IN.DAT variable class which requires a name and a value.
- INModule(name) Initialises an IN.DAT module class which requires a name. This class stores information for an IN.DAT file which has modules separated with lines with \$MODULE_NAME and \$END.
- INModule.add_variable(var) Adds an INVariable object to the INModule class.
- INModule.remove_variable(variable_name) Removes an INVariable object from the INModule class.
- INModule.add_line(line) Adds a line from the IN.DAT that isn't a variable line (e.g. a comment) to the INModule class.
- INModule.get_var(var_name) Returns an INVariable object from the INModule class.
- INModule.add_constraint_eqn(eqn_number) Adds constraint equation eqn_number to the list of constraint equations InVariable class if the equation is not already in the list.
- INModule.remove_constraint_eqn(eqn_number) Removes constraint equation eqn_number from the list of constraint equations InVariable class if the equation is already in the list.
- INModule.add_iteration_variable(var_number) Adds iteration variable var_number to the list of iteration variables InVariable class if the variable is not already in the list.
- INModule.remove_iteration_variable(var_number) Removes iteration variable var_number to the list of iteration variables InVariable class if the variable is already in the list.
- INDATClassic(filename="IN.DAT") Initialises an IN.DAT class which can be given a different filename. This class is used for an IN.DAT with a module structure.

INDATClassic.read_in_dat() Reads an IN.DAT file with modular structure.

- INDATClassic.write_in_dat(filename="new_IN.DAT") Writes a new IN.DAT with modular structure.
- INDATNew.read_in_dat() Reads an IN.DAT file without modular structure.
- INDATNew.write_in_dat(filename="new_IN.DAT") Writes a new IN.DAT without modular structure.
- INDATNew.add_variable(var) Adds an INVariable object to the INDATNew class.
- INDATNew.remove_variable(var_name) Removes an INVariable object from the INDATNew class.
- INDATNew.add_constraint_eqn(eqn_number) Adds constraint equation eqn_number to the list of constraint equations InVariable class if the equation is not already in the list.
- INDATNew.remove_constraint_eqn(eqn_number) Removes constraint equation eqn_number from the list of constraint equations InVariable class if the equation is already in the list.
- INDATNew.add_iteration_variable(var_number) Adds iteration variable var_number to the list of iteration variables InVariable class if the variable is not already in the list.
- INDATNew.remove_iteration_variable(var_number) Removes iteration variable var_number to the list of iteration variables InVariable class if the variable is already in the list.
- clear_lines(lines) Removes comment only lines and replaces multiple empty lines with a single
 empty line.
- variable_type(var_name, var_value) Checks the type of an IN.DAT variable using DICT_VAR_TYPE

6.2.2 mfile.py

- A set of Python classes to read and extract data from MFILE.DAT.
- MFileVariable(var_name, var_description) Object to contain information for a single MFILE.DAT variable.
- MFileVariable.set_scan(scan_number, scan_value) Sets the variable value for scan number scan_number
- MFileVariable.get_scan(scan_number) Returns the variable value for scan number scan_number

MFileVariable.get_scans() Returns the variable value for all scans.

- MFile(filename="MFILE.DAT") Object to contain information for all variables in an MFILE.DAT for all scans.
- MFile.search_keys(variable) Search for an MFILE variable in the data dictionary.
- MFile.search_des(description) Search for an MFILE description in the data dictionary.
- MFile.make_plot_dat(custom_keys, filename="make_plot_dat.out", file_format="row") Create a PLOT.DAT equivalent for the variables in custom_keys in either row or column format.
- MFile.get_num_scans() Returns the number of scans in the MFILE.DAT

6.2.3 process_funcs.py

This library contains a collection of functions used by various PROCESS utilities.

- update_ixc_bounds(wdir='.') Updates the lower and upper bounds in DICT_IXC_BOUNDS from IN.DAT.
- get_variable_range(itervars, factor, wdir='.') Returns the lower and upper bounds of the variable range for each iteration variable.

itervars: string list of all iteration variable names

factor: defines the variation range for non-f-values by setting them to value * factor and value / factor respectively while taking their PROCESS bounds into account.

For f-values the allowed range is equal to their PROCESS bounds.

- check_logfile(logfile='process.log') Checks the log file of the PROCESS output. Stops if an error occurred that needs to be fixed before rerunning.
- process_stopped(logfile='process.log') Checks the PROCESS logfile whether it has prematurely
 stopped.
- process_warnings(logfile='process.log') Checks the PROCESS logfile whether any warnings
 have occurred.
- mfile_exists() Checks whether MFILE.DAT exists.

no_unfeasible_mfile(wdir='.') Returns the number of unfeasible points in a scan in MFILE.DAT.

no_unfeasible_outdat(wdir='.') Returns the number of unfeasible points in a scan in OUT.DAT.

vary_iteration_variables(itervars, lbs, ubs) Changes the iteration variables in IN.DAT within given bounds.

itervars: string list of all iteration variable names

lbs: float list of lower bounds for variables

ubs: float list of upper bounds for variables

get_solution_from_mfile(neqns, nvars, wdir='.') Returns:-

- ifail: error value of PROCESS
- the objective functions
- the square root of the sum of the squares of the constraints
- a list of the final iteration variable values
- a list of the final constraint residue values
- If the run was a scan, the values of the last scan point will be returned.

get_solution_from_outdat(neqns, nvars) Returns:-

- ifail: error value of PROCESS
- the objective functions
- the square root of the sum of the squares of the constraints
- a list of the final iteration variable values
- a list of the final constraint residue values
- If the run was a scan, the values of the last scan point will be returned.

6.2.4 process_config.py

A collection of Python classes for configuration files used by various PROCESS utilities, e.g. run_process.py or test_process.py. It contains a base class ProcessConfig and two derived classes RunProcessConfig and TestProcessConfig.

ProcessConfig() Object that contains the configuration parameters for PROCESS runs.

filename : Configuration file name

wdir : Working directory

or_in_dat : Original IN.DAT file

process : PROCESS binary

niter : (Maximum) number of iterations

 u_seed : User specified seed value for the random number generator

<code>factor</code> : Multiplication factor adjusting the range in which the original iteration variables should be varied

comment : Additional comment to be written into README.txt

ProcessConfig.echo_base() Echos the attributes of the base class to standard output.

ProcessConfig.echo() Echos the values of the current class to standard output.

ProcessConfig.prepare_wdir() Prepares the work directory for the run.

ProcessConfig.create_readme(directory='.') Creates a file called README.txt containing ProcessConfig.comment.

ProcessConfig.modify_in_dat() Modifies the original IN.DAT file.

ProcessConfig.setup() Sets up the program for running.

ProcessConfig.run_process() Runs PROCESS binary.

ProcessConfig.get_comment() Gets the comment line from the configuration file.

ProcessConfig.get_attribute(attributename) Gets a class attribute from the configuration file.

ProcessConfig.set_base_attributes() Sets the attributes of the base class.

TestProcessConfig(filename='test_process.conf') Object that contains the configuration parameter of the test_process.py program.

ioptimz : sets ioptimz (optimisation solver) in IN.DAT.

epsvmc : sets epsvmc (VMCON error tolerance) in IN.DAT.

epsfcn : sets epsfcn (finite diff. steplength) in IN.DAT.

minmax : sets minmax (figure of merit switch) in IN.DAT.

TestProcessConfig.echo() Echos the values of the current class to std out.

TestProcessConfig.modify_in_dat() Modifies IN.DAT using the configuration parameters.

<pre>RunProcessConfig(filename='run_process.conf')</pre>	Configuration	parameters	of	the
run_process.py program.				

no_allowed_unfeasible : The number of allowed unfeasible points in a sweep

create_itervar_diff : Boolean to indicate the creation of a summary file of the iteration
variable values at each stage

add_ixc : List of iteration variables to be added to IN.DAT.

del_ixc : List of iteration variables to be deleted from IN.DAT.

add_icc : List of constrained equations to be added to IN.DAT.

del_icc : List of constrained equations to be deleted from IN.DAT.

dictvar : Dictionary mapping variable name to new value (replaces old or gets appended)

del_var : List of variables to be deleted from IN.DAT.

RunProcessConfig.get_attribute_csv_list(attributename) Get a class attribute list from the configuration file; expects comma separated values.

RunProcessConfig.set_del_var() Sets the RunProcessConfig.del_var attribute from the config
file.
RunProcessConfig.set_dictvar() Sets the RunProcessConfig.dictvar attribute from config file.

RunProcessConfig.echo() Echos the values of the current class.

RunProcessConfig.modify_in_dat() Modifies IN.DAT using the configuration parameters.

RunProcessConfig.modify_vars() Modifies IN.DAT by adding, deleting and modifying variables.

RunProcessConfig.modify_ixc() Modifies the array of iteration variables in IN.DAT.

RunProcessConfig.modify_icc() Modifies the array of constraint equations in IN.DAT.

6.2.5 process_dicts.py

A collection of dictionaries and lists used by various PROCESS utilities.

IFAIL_SUCCESS This is the PROCESS error code of a successful run.

PARAMETER_DEFAULTS Default values for making a PLOT.DAT file from MFILE.DAT.

- DICT_VAR_TYPE Maps the PROCESS variable name to its value type. The value type can be one of int_array, int_variable, real_array or real_variable.
- DICT_IXC_SIMPLE Maps the string number of the iteration variable to its variable name.
- DICT_IXC_FULL Maps the string number of the iteration variable to a dictionary that contains the variable name under 'name', the default lower variable bound (float) under 'lb' and the default upper variable bound (float) under 'ub'.
- DICT_IXC_BOUNDS Maps each iteration variable name to a dictionary that contains the default lower variable bound (float) under 'lb' and the default upper variable bound (float) under 'ub'.
- NON_F_VALUES List of iteration variable names that start with an f, but are not f-values.
- DICT_NSWEEP2IXC Maps the sweep variable number nsweep to the respective iteration variable number, if applicable.
- DICT_IX2NSWEEPC Maps the iteration variable number to the respective sweep variable number nsweep, if applicable.

DICT_TF_TYPE Maps the PROCESS TF coil type number to its type.

DICT_OPTIMISATION_VARS Maps each figure of merit number to its description.

DICT_IXC_DEFAULT Maps each iteration variable name to its default value.

Add new stuff used by GUI etc.

6.2.6 a_to_b_config.py

To do...

6.2.7 proc_plot_func.py

A collection of functions and lists used by plot_proc.py.

RADIAL_BUILD A list of radial build variables.

VERTICAL_BUILD A list of vertical build variables.

FILL_COLS A list of plotting colours

For all of the functions below the arguments are: axis : Matplotlib axis object to plot to mfile_data : MFILE data object MFile scan : Scan number to plot

plot_plasma(axis, mfile_data,scan) Function to plot plasma poloidal_cross_section(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot machine build plot_tf_coils(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the TF coils plot_pf_coils(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the PF coils plot_geometry_info(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the geometry info block plot_physics_info(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the physics info block plot_magnetics_info(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the magnetics info block plot_power_info(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the magnetics info block plot_current_drive_info(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the power info block plot_current_drive_info(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the current drive info block plot_geometry_info(axis, mfile_data, scan) Function to plot the current drive info block

6.2.8 diagnose_funcs.py

A collection of functions used by diagnose_process.py.

- plot_normalised_ixc(mfilename='MFILE.DAT') Plots the normalised values of the iteration
 variables of a given MFILE.DAT.
- plot_normalised_icc_res(mfilename='MFILE.DAT') Plots the normalised values of the costraint
 residuals of a given MFILE.DAT.

6.3 User Interface

The user interface is still being developed, but currently allows for viewing and editing of IN.DAT files in a web browser. It can be found in the utilities/gui directory. See 4.2 for details.

Chapter 7

Code Management Tools

This chapter will be of interest to people involved in the continuing maintenance of the PROCESS source code. As stated elsewhere, the source code is maintained by CCFE, and resides in a Git repository on the CCFE servers.

7.1 The Makefile

In addition to its normal role for compilation, the makefile (named Makefile) includes a number of utility functions that perform tasks such as automatic generation of the code documentation, and the creation of a tar file containing the entire source code, its documentation files, and the input and output files. This has proved to be of great benefit in keeping all of the data from a given run together for archival purposes.

7.1.1 Compilation

Compilation is trivially performed using the makefile. Currently, the available options are (type the following on the command line):

make	ARCH=FUN	CCFE Fusion Unix Network (Intel Fortran ifort compiler)
make	ARCH=GFORT	GNU Fortran compiler (gfortran; N.B. only versions 4.6.3 or above)
make	ARCH=JAC	JET Analysis Cluster (pgf95 compiler)

The Intel Fortran compiler is the default option, so typing simply make will have the same effect as typing make ARCH=FUN.

The code is almost trivial to port to new architectures, by adding extra stanzas to the makefile as required.

To force a full recompilation, type make clean. N.B. This will remove (without prompting) all "backup" files (*~) as well as certain other files from the working directory.

Extra run-time diagnostics (array-bound checking, etc.) is turned on by default at present; the code is sufficiently quick to run that the performance penalty is barely noticeable. However, this can be turned off (beware...results can change!), by adding DEBUG=NO to the relevant command above, i.e. type make ARCH=... DEBUG=NO. N.B. there must be no spaces either side of the = characters in any of the above commands.

7.1.2 Archiving utilities

The makefile can be used in a number of ways to pack the various file sets together into a single compressed tar file, for ease of portability and archiving.

- make tar: Typing this command produces a file process.tar.gz that contains all of the source files, utility programs and documentation files necessary to run the program from scratch on a new machine or in a new directory. (Note that the input files IN.DAT and device.dat are not included.) This is useful for transferring new copies of source files, etc. into an existing directory already containing a previous PROCESS run, as the pre-existing customised input files will not be overwritten. To extract the individual files again, copy the file to the destination working directory and type tar zxvf process.tar.gz
- make archive: Typing this command produces a file process_run.tar.gz containing the working directory's input and output files (IN.DAT, OUT.DAT, PLOT.DAT, MFILE.DAT and device.dat (which must exist to avoid an error message; see Section B.0.1), together with all of the source files, utility programs and documentation files. These files together comprise the full set that define a given run, and so the file produced by this command is suitable for long-term storage for archival purposes. To extract the contents, type tar zxvf process_run.tar.gz

Note that each of the above commands will overwrite the given named tar file if one already exists in the working directory.

7.1.3 Code documentation

The makefile can also be used to produce source code documentation, as described in the next section.

7.2 Automatic Documentation

The PROCESS source code is self-documenting to a degree, using an included parser program (autodoc) to generate html files for each subprogram from specially-formatted comment lines within the code. It is the responsibility of the programmer to keep the autodoc comments within the source code relevant, comprehensive and up-to-date! Use the examples in the code as a starting basis for new routines; the output section corresponding to the various autodoc tags should be self-explanatory. See also Section 5.1.

The following files are used:

```
autodoc.f90
adheader.src
adfooter.src
```

To create the (~ 430) html files from the source code, type make html. Then, point your favourite web browser to the file process.html or calling_tree.html in the working directory. The variable descriptor file vardes.html (see Section 2.2) is also produced at the same time (though it may be helpful to modify the file manually afterwards to remove empty sections from it).

In addition, a full IAT_EX User Guide (this document!), contained within process.tex and the other .tex files called from it, is rigorously maintained to ensure its continuing strict agreement with

the evolving source code. To create an Adobe PDF file process.pdf from process.tex (and the associated PostScript figures), type make guide.

Finally, to produce both the html files and the User Guide in one go, simply type make doc.

7.3 Code Updates and Release Procedure

This section describes the procedures that should be followed whenever new commits to the develop or master branches of the PROCESS Git repository are to be made, and how new code releases are performed. It is assumed that readers have a working knowledge of Git commands.

7.3.1 Initial access to the source code

To gain access to the PROCESS source code Git repository, you need to be given permission to do so via the CCFE GitLab server.

- 1. Use a web browser to go to http://git.ccfe.ac.uk
- 2. Login using your normal CCFE computer login details.
- 3. Assuming this is successful, contact the GitLab PROCESS "Owner" (currently James Morris james.morris2@cfe.ac.uk), who will add you to GitLab as a PROCESS "Developer".
- 4. (If this is your first access to GitLab, you may have to set up SSH keys and a few other things; follow the instructions on screen.)
- 5. Login to a Fusion Unix Network machine.
- 6. cd SomewhereAppropriate (you choose!)
- 7. git clone git@git.ccfe.ac.uk:process/process.git -b develop my_develop This copies the develop branch of the repository into a local folder my_develop, which will be created if it does not already exist.
- $8. \text{ cd my_develop}$
- 9. git checkout develop

The sequence of commands above will provide you with a full copy of the develop branch of the **PROCESS** source code, Python utilities and all the documentation files.

 $10. \ {\rm make} \ {\rm all}$

This performs a full compilation and builds the executable, creates the User Guide, creates the python dictionaries and produces all the web-based documentation.

7.3.2 Git workflow

The code management methodology is based on the so-called "gitflow" workflow. There are two main branches:

• develop, which is the basis for all code development work, and changes are committed to it frequently.

• master, which contains official "release" versions of PROCESS, and is updated on a roughly threemonthly timescale.

Development work on new models should use separate branches, named e.g. dev_mynewmodel, split from the develop branch. It is a very good idea to merge the develop branch into dev_mynewmodel frequently during the course of the work, so that changes to the main branch are transferred to the new model's files with minimal effort.

Once the new model has been finished and tested successfully (complete with full documentation — see Section 5.1), the branch should be merged back into the develop branch.

7.3.2.1 Branching from develop

The following commands create a new branch in which to work on a new model. We assume that you are already in the **process** directory created above (Section 7.3.1).

- 1. git checkout develop (just to ensure that this is the branch from which you will be branching)
- 2. git branch dev_mynewmodel
- 3. git checkout dev_mynewmodel
- 4. git push origin HEAD (updates the central GitLab repository)

7.3.2.2 Working on a new model

Edit your local copies of the files as necessary. Whenever you want to save the changes back to the repository (it is prudent to do this at the end of each working day, as well as when the changes are complete, the code compiles and all test runs are successful!), use the following commands:

- 1. git status (this will show a list of modified files)
- 2. git add changedfile1 changedfile2 ... (This 'stages' the modified files marking them as ready for committing). git commit Alternatively, just use git commit -a This commits all modified tracked files.
- 3. An editor window will open; add a line summarising the changes you have made, save and close the window. This will initiate the commit to your *local* copy of the repository.
- 4. git push

Copies the changes you have made locally to the version in the central GitLab repository. This uses a merging process, but if no-one else has changed your branch then the central version will simply become a copy of your local version.

7.3.2.3 Merging develop into working branch

It is a good idea to periodically merge the develop branch into the branch in which you are working, to ensure that any changes made in develop are included in your working branch.

- 1. Firstly, make sure you have committed your latest changes into the central GitLab repository as described in the previous section. Set the directory containing the working branch as your current directory.
- 2. git pull. Merges the version in the central repository into the local branch by copying over any changes that have been made in the version stored centrally.
- 3. git checkout develop This switches the "current branch" to develop.
- 4. git pull Updates the current branch of the local repository to the same branch on the central repository.
- 5. git checkout dev_mynewmodel This switches the "current branch" to dev_mynewmodel.
- 6. git merge develop Merges develop into the dev_mynewmodel branch.
- 7. Look for messages on the screen containing the word "conflict" indicating that some files cannot be merged directly. This typically happens if the same (or very closely-spaced) lines have been edited in both the develop and dev_mynewmodel branches.

If any files are affected, they will be listed. Edit them and look for any lines containing ======. Such lines separate the changes made in the two branches, as in:

<<<<< HEAD This line was edited in dev_mynewmodel branch ====== This line was edited in develop branch >>>>>> develop

Resolve the conflict(s) as necessary. Then type git add file1 file2 ..., where file1 etc. are the names of the files you removed conflicts from. Finally type git commit and edit the change log file.

8. git push

Updates the central repository.

7.3.2.4 Merging working branch back into develop

Once the work on a model has been completed, fully tested and documented, the working branch should be merged back into the **develop** branch. This is done almost exactly as in the previous section, but there are a few crucial differences:

- 1. Firstly, make sure you have committed your latest changes to the working branch into the central GitLab repository.
- 2. git pull

Merges the version in the central repository into the local branch by copying over any changes that have been made in the version stored centrally.

3. git checkout dev_mynewmodel

- 4. git checkout develop
- 5. git merge dev_mynewmodel
- 6. Look for any conflicts and resolve them as described in the previous section.
- 7. git push

7.3.2.5 Committing changes to develop

Whenever a commit to the **develop** branch is to be made, the following procedure should be followed. Ensure all documentation is up to date (see Section 5.1).

- 1. In routine inform of file process.f90, change the definition of progver by incrementing the revision number by one to XYZ (for instance) and the Release Date. It is important to keep exactly the same format.
- 2. Add a brief comment to the bottom of source file process.f90 describing the changes made since the last commit in the same branch. Start the line with ! GIT XYZ: , following the existing examples.
- 3. If any of the User Guide .tex files have been modified, edit the definition of \version in process.tex by changing the Revision (to XYZ) and the date.
- If you have changed any "use" statements in the code, or any compilation dependencies in the Makefile, run make clean
- 5. make all This ensures that all the code and documentation compiles successfully.
- 6. Run the input file(s) in the tests folder to ensure PROCESS runs correctly.
- 7. Close all open editor windows. The commit will not work otherwise.
- 8. git commit -a

This commits all modified tracked files.

Alternatively, you can this in two steps: git add process.f90 process.tex changedfile1 changedfile2 ... (This 'stages' the modified files marking them as ready for committing). git commit

9. An editor window will open; add a line summarising the changes you have made. Use a format like this:

rXYZ A summary of the changes made Further details. Changes due to Git issues can be described like this: #270 Description #273 Description

Save and close the window. This will initiate the commit to your *local* copy of the repository.

10. git tag -a rXYZ -m 'Revision XYZ'

11. git push

 $12. \ {\rm git} \ {\rm push} \ {\rm origin} \ {\rm rXYZ}$

The instructions given in Section 7.3.3 should now be followed to make the new develop release available to all users.

7.3.2.6 Merging develop into master

(to follow)

7.3.3 Full code rebuild

The standard PROCESS executables and the corresponding documentation available to all users are stored in the functional account called PROCESS on the CCFE Fusion Unix Network. Whenever the **master** or **develop** branches are updated a full rebuild of the standard executables and documentation should be performed. This is done as follows:

- 1. Ensure that all key users have been informed (using the commit message described above or directly).
- 2. alter PROCESS (this changes your current login to that of the PROCESS user; only registered individuals are able to do this)
- 3. cd develop (or cd master, as appropriate to the branch to be rebuilt)
- 4. git pull Updates the version stored in this folder to the version stored centrally.
- 5. make all This is essential because the Git repository does not include any of the files generated in the compilation process.
- 6. exit (to return to your own username again)

The make all step performs the rebuild of the process.exe executable file, updates the User Guide and all the html files, and recreates the Python dictionaries as required by the Python utilities.

Chapter 8

Acknowledgements & Bibliography

The authors would like to thank the following people for many useful and revealing discussions during their work on PROCESS:

- John D. Galambos, Paul C. Shipe and Y-K. Martin Peng of Oak Ridge National Laboratory, USA;
- Ian Cook, Robin Forrest, Winston Han, Roger Hancox and Panos Karditsas, all formerly of Fusion Physics Department, UKAEA Fusion;
- John Hicks, formerly of Engineering Department, UKAEA Fusion;
- Chris Gardner, formerly of Microwave and Interpretation Department, UKAEA Fusion;
- Tim Hender of CCFE, and all the co-authors of reference [17];
- David Ward, Richard Kemp, Hanni Lux, James Morris and Neill Taylor, all of CCFE, and the members of the PROCESS User Group throughout Europe.

This work was funded by the RCUK Energy Programme under grant EP/I501045 and the European Communities under the contract of Association between EURATOM and CCFE. The views and opinions expressed herein do not necessarily reflect those of the European Commission. Part of this work was carried out within the framework of the European Fusion Development Agreement.

Bibliography

- [1] R. L. Reid et al., "ETR/ITER Systems Code", Oak Ridge Report ORNL/FEDC-87/7 (1988)
- [2] J. D. Galambos, "STAR Code : Spherical Tokamak Analysis and Reactor Code", Unpublished internal Oak Ridge document. A copy exists in the PROCESS Project Work File [36].
- [3] J. J. More, B. S. Garbow and E. Hillstrom, "User Guide for MINPAC-1", Argonne National Laboratory Report ANL-80-74 (1980)
- [4] M. J. D. Powell, "A Hybrid Method for Non-linear Algebraic Equations", Numerical Methods for Non-linear Algebraic Equations, ed. P. Rabinowitz, Prentice-Hall
- [5] R. L. Crane, K. E. Hillstrom and M. Minkoff, "Solution of the General Nonlinear Programming Problem with Subroutine VMCON", Argonne National Laboratory Report ANL-80-64 (1980)
- [6] M. J. D. Powell, "A Fast Algorithm for Nonlinearly Constrained Optimization Calculations", Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 630, pp.144–157, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1978
- [7] M. Avriel, "Nonlinear Programming: Analysis and Methods", Dover Publications, Inc., Mineola, NY, 2003
- [8] P. J. Knight, "Surface Area and Volume Calculations for Toroidal Shells", CCFE internal note T&M/PKNIGHT/PROCESS/009, May 2013
- H. Zohm et al, "On the Physics Guidelines for a Tokamak DEMO", FTP/3-3, Proc. IAEA Fusion Energy Conference, October 2012, San Diego
- [10] T. Hartmann and H. Zohm, "Towards a 'Physics Design Guidelines for a DEMO Tokamak' Document", EFDA Report, March 2012 (Activity_3_Physics_Design_Guidelines_2L8QVN_v1_0(1).pdf)
- [11] Y. Sakamoto, "Recent progress in vertical stability analysis in JA", Task meeting EU-JA#16, Fusion for Energy, Garching, 24–25 June 2014
- [12] P. J. Knight, CCFE Logbook, F/MI/PJK/LOGBOOK14, pp.41–43
- [13] H.-S. Bosch and G. M. Hale, "Improved Formulas for Fusion Cross-sections and Thermal Reactivities", Nuclear Fusion 32 (1992) 611
- [14] J. Johner, "Helios: A Zero-Dimensional Tool for Next Step and Reactor Studies", Fusion Science and Technology 59 (2011) 308–349
- M. Bernert, "Analysis of the H-mode density limit in the ASDEX Upgrade tokamak using bolometry", PhD Thesis LMU Mnchen (http://edoc.ub.uni-muenchen.de/16262/) and M. Bernert et al. Plasma Phys. Control. Fus. 57 (2015) 014038, doi:10.1088/0741-3335/57/1/014038

- [16] N. A. Uckan and ITER Physics Group, "ITER Physics Design Guidelines: 1989", ITER Documentation Series, No. 10, IAEA/ITER/DS/10 (1990)
- [17] T. C. Hender, M. K. Bevir, M. Cox, R. J. Hastie, P. J. Knight, C. N. Lashmore-Davies, B. Lloyd, G. P. Maddison, A. W. Morris, M. R. O'Brien, M. F. Turner and H. R. Wilson, "Physics Assessment for the European Reactor Study", AEA Fusion Report AEA FUS 172 (1992)
- [18] D. J. Ward, "PROCESS Fast Alpha Pressure", Work File Note F/PL/PJK/PROCESS/CODE/050
- [19] M. Kovari, R. Kemp, H. Lux, P. Knight, J. Morris, D. J. Ward "PROCESS: a systems code for fusion power plants - Part 1: Physics", Fusion Engineering and Design 89 (2014) 30543069 (2014), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.fusengdes.2014.09.018
- [20] M. Kovari et al., "PROCESS: a systems code for fusion power plants Part 2: Engineering", in preparation (2015)
- [21] M. Kovari et al., "The cost of a fusion power plant: extrapolation from ITER", in preparation (2015)
- [22] H. Lux et al., "Impurity radiation in DEMO", in preparation (2014)
- [23] Albajar, Nuclear Fusion **41** (2001) 665
- [24] Fidone, Giruzzi and Granata, Nuclear Fusion 41 (2001) 1755
- [25] N. A. Uckan, Fusion Technology 14 (1988) 299
- [26] W. M. Nevins et al., "Summary Report: ITER Specialists' Meeting on Heating and Current Drive", ITER-TN-PH-8-4, 13–17 June 1988, Garching, FRG
- [27] H. R. Wilson, Nuclear Fusion **32** (1992) 257
- [28] O. Sauter, C. Angioni and Y. R. Lin-Liu, Physics of Plasmas 6 (1999) 2834
- [29] O. Sauter, C. Angioni and Y. R. Lin-Liu, Physics of Plasmas 9 (2002) 5140
- [30] N. A. Uckan et al., Fusion Technology **13** (1988) 411
- [31] A. Li Puma, F. Franza and L. V. Boccaccini, "WP12-SYS01-T02 Model Improvements (Blanket Model)", EFDA_D_2LKMCT, v1.0, EFDA Power Plant Physics & Technology, February 2013
- [32] C. Harrington, "Development and Implementation of Improved Balance of Plant Models for PROCESS", CCFE C5.M15 Milestone Report, August 2014 (copy stored as CCFE internal note T&M/PKNIGHT/PROCESS/027)
- [33] L. Bottura, " $J_c(B, T, \epsilon)$ Parameterizations for the ITER Nb₃Sn Production", ITER Document 2MMF7J (2008), https://user.iter.org/?uid=2MMF7J&action=get_document
- [34] J. Myall, ORNL internal note, 28th August 1987; scanned copy available in Myall_1987_TF_stress_calc.pdf
- [35] J. Morris, "PROCESS Superconducting Toroidal Field Coil Model", CCFE internal note, 1st May 2014
- [36] P. J. Knight, "PROCESS Reactor Systems Code", AEA Fusion Project Work File, F/RS/CIRE5523/PWF (1992)

- [37] Y-K. M. Peng and J. B. Hicks, "Engineering Feasibility of Tight Aspect Ratio Tokamak (Spherical Torus) Reactors", AEA Fusion Report AEA FUS 64 (1990)
- [38] "Pulsed Fusion Reactor Study", AEA Fusion Report AEA FUS 205 (1992)
- [39] F. Schauer, K. Egorov and V. Bykov, "HELIAS 5-B magnet system structure and maintenance concept", Fusion Engineering and Design 88 (2013) 1619–1622
- [40] F. Warmer, "Stellarator Plasma Geometry model for the systems code PROCESS", IPP Greifswald, Germany, internal note, 19/06/2013
- [41] F. Warmer, "Stellarator Divertor model for the systems code PROCESS", IPP Greifswald, Germany, internal note, 21/06/2013
- [42] F. Warmer and F. Schauer, "Stellarator Coil model for the systems code PROCESS", IPP Greifswald, Germany, internal note, 07/10/2013
- [43] VMEC MHD force balance code for toroidal domains, http://vmecwiki.pppl.wikispaces.net/VMEC
- [44] J. Geiger, "Darstellung von ineinandergeschachtelten toroidal geschlossenen Flächen mit Fourierkoeffizienten" "Representation of nested, closed surfaces with Fourier coefficients" IPP Greifswald, Germany, internal document, 06/07/2010
- [45] J. Nührenberg et al., Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion, 35 (1993) B115
- [46] S. Sudo, Y. Takeiri, H. Zushi et al., Nuclear Fusion, **30** (1990) 11
- [47] R. J. Goldston, H. Biglari, G. W. Hammett et al., Bull. Am. Phys. Society, 34 (1989) 1964
- [48] K. Lackner and N. A. O. Gottardi, Nuclear Fusion, **30** (1990) 767
- [49] U. Stroth et al., Nuclear Fusion, **36** (1996) 1063
- [50] H. Yamada et al., Nuclear Fusion, **45** (2005) 1684
- [51] F. Warmer, "Stellarator Modular Coil model for the systems code PROCESS", IPP Greifswald, Germany, internal note, 31/07/2013
- [52] "The TITAN Reversed Field Pinch Fusion Reactor Study, Scoping Phase Report", UCLA Report UCLA-PPG-1100, January 1987
- [53] "The TITAN Reversed Field Pinch Fusion Reactor Study, Final Report", UCLA Report UCLA-PPG-1200, 1990
- [54] P. J. Knight, "PROCESS 3009: Incorporation of Inertial Fusion Energy Model", Work File Note F/MI/PJK/PROCESS/CODE/032
- [55] Bourque et al., "Overview of the OSIRIS IFE Reactor Conceptual Design", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1465
- [56] Meier and Bieri, "Economic Modeling and Parametric Studies for OSIRIS a HIB-Driven IFE Power Plant", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1547
- [57] Ghose et al., "BOP Designs for OSIRIS and SOMBRERO IFE Reactor Plants", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1501

- [58] Sviatoslavsky et al., "A KrF Laser Driven Inertial Fusion Reactor SOMBRERO", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1470
- [59] Meier and Bieri, "Economic Modeling and Parametric Studies for SOMBRERO a Laser-Driven IFE Power Plant", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1552
- [60] Moir et al., "HYLIFE-II: A Molten-Salt Inertial Fusion Energy Power Plant Design Final Report", Fusion Technology 25 (1994) 5
- [61] Moir, "HYLIFE-II Inertial Fusion Energy Power Plant Design", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1475
- [62] Hoffman and Lee, "Performance and Cost of the HYLIFE-II Balance of Plant", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1475
- [63] P. J. Knight, "PROCESS IFE Build Details", F/MI/PJK/LOGBOOK12, pp. 52, 53, 56, 57
- [64] Bieri and Meier, "Heavy-Ion Driver Parametric Studies and Choice of a Base 5 MJ Driver Design", Fusion Technology 21 (1992) 1557
- [65] N. P. Taylor, R. A. Forrest, P. J. Knight and L. J. Baker, "Safety and Environmental Modelling in the PROCESS Code", Strategic Studies Note 94/14 (1994)
- [66] R. L. Reid and Y-K. M. Peng, "Potential Minimum Cost of Electricity of Superconducting Coil Tokamak Power Reactors", Proceedings of 13th IEEE Symposium on Fusion Engineering, Knoxville, Tennessee, October 1989, p. 258
- [67] J. Sheffield et al., "Cost Assessment of a Generic Magnetic Fusion Reactor", Fusion Technology 9 (1986) 199
- [68] S. Thompson, "Systems Code Cost Accounting", memo FEDC-M-88-SE,-004 (1988)
- [69] J. D. Galambos, L. J. Perkins, S. W. Haney and J. Mandrekas, Nuclear Fusion, 35 (1995) 551
- [70] J. P. Holdren et al., "Report of the Senior Committee on Environmental Safety and Economic Aspects of Magnetic Fusion Energy", Fusion Technology, 13 (1988) 7
- [71] P. J. Knight, "PROCESS 3020: Plant Availability Model", Work File Note F/PL/PJK/PROCESS/CODE/043
- [72] Git version control system http://git-scm.com/
- [73] R. Kemp, H. Lux, J. Morris, M. Kovari, P. Knight et al., "Report on the Systems Code Activities by CCFE in 2014", Eurofusion Report EFDA_D_2M94N2 v1.0 - PMI-7.1-2, 2014
- [74] K. Schittkowski, "Nonlinear Programming Codes", Springer, Berlin, 1980
- [75] D. G. Luenberger and Yinyu Ye, "Linear and Nonlinear Programming", International Series in Operations Research and Management Science, 3rd Edition, Springer Science and Business Media LCC, 2008
- [76] M. J. D. Powell, "An efficient method for finding the minimum of a function of several variables without calculating derivatives", Computer Journal, 7 No. 2 (1964) 155–162
- [77] S.-P. Han, "A Globally Convergent Method for Nonlinear Programming", Department for Computer Science, Cornell University, Report 75-257 (1975)

- [78] M. S. Bazaraa, H. D. Sherali and C. M. Shetty, "Nonlinear Programming: Theory and Algorithms", John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1993
- [79] R. Fletcher, "A General Quadratic Programming Algorithm", Atomic Energy Research Establishment, Report T.P. 401, March 1970
- [80] R. Fletcher, "The calculation of feasible points for linearly constrained optimisation problems", Atomic Energy Research Establishment, Report R.6354, April 1970
- [81] R. Fletcher, "A FORTRAN subroutine for general quadratic programming", Atomic Energy Research Establishment, Report R.6370, June 1970
- [82] M. J. D. Powell, "The convergence of variable metric methods for nonlinearly constrained optimisation calculations", presented at Nonlinear Programming Symposium 3, Madison, Wisconsin, 1977
- [83] "Report on the Systems Code Activities by CCFE in 2014", R. Kemp, H. Lux, J. Morris, M. Kovari, P. Knight et al., EuroFusion Report EFDA_D_2M94N2 v1.0 - PMI-7.1-2, December 2014 https://idm.euro-fusion.org/?uid=2M94N2\&version=v1.0\&action=get_document

Appendix A

The Optimisation Solver Explained

To give the user a better understanding of the optimisation solver implemented in PROCESS and the interpretation of its results, we give a short introduction into the mathematical background for solving these type of problems as well as the specific algorithm used.

In section A.1, the general nonlinear programming problem is defined, which is the mathematical description of our problem. This problem is typically formulated using Lagrange multipliers (c.f. A.2) and is solved numerically most efficiently using sequential quadratic programming (c.f. A.3). The Fortran subroutine that is used to implement such an optimisation solver in PROCESS is called VMCON (c.f. A.4), which iterates between solving a local quadratic subproblem (c.f. A.5) and a one dimensional line search (c.f. A.6). As the method uses a quasi-Newtonian approach the Hessian matrix is approximated by a variant of the Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno update (A.7). Section A.8 summarises the symbol convention used in this chapter.

A.1 The General Nonlinear Programming Problem

Mathematically the general nonlinear programming problem or nonlinear constrained optimisation problem is defined as

minimise
$$f(\boldsymbol{x})$$
, (A.1a)

subject to
$$c_i(\boldsymbol{x}) = 0,$$
 $i = 1, \dots, k,$ (A.1b)

and
$$c_i(x) \ge 0$$
, $i = k + 1, ..., m$, (A.1c)

where both the objective function¹ $f(\mathbf{x})$ and the constraints $c_i(\mathbf{x})$ are nonlinear functions of the *n*-dimensional vector of variables \mathbf{x} with bounds $\mathbf{x} \in \Omega$. In this context, all $\mathbf{x} \in \Omega$ that fulfill the constraints $c_i(\mathbf{x})$ are called *feasible*. They describe the allowed space in which we are trying to optimise the objective function $f(\mathbf{x})$. Note that any maximisation problem can be written as a minimisation by using $f_{\text{new}}(\mathbf{x}) = -f(\mathbf{x})$ and that any equality constraint $c(\mathbf{x}) = a$ can be rewritten as $c_{\text{new}}(\mathbf{x}) = c(\mathbf{x}) - a = 0$. Any inequality constraint can therefore be rearranged analogously to fit the form described in eq. A.1c.



Figure A.1: Illustration of Lagrange Multiplier Method (credit Wikipedia) showing two contour lines of the objective function $f(x, y) = d_i$ (dark blue dashed lines) and the nonlinear constraint g(x, y) = c(red solid line) as well as their gradients (blue and red arrows) at various positions including the constrained optimum (light blue and orange arrows).

A.2 The Lagrange Method

 $\lambda_i^* \ge 0,$

The general nonlinear programming problem can be solved mathematically using Lagrange's method. It assumes that the constraints cannot be used to explicitly reduce the parameter space of the iteration variables - as it is typically the case for non-linear constraints and objective functions - and is therefore a powerful method applicable to a general class of problems.

If we assume for simplicity that we have a 2D problem with only one equality constraint c(x, y) = 0, we know that we only need to search for the optimum along that constraint. At the optimum, the value of the objective function will then be stationary, i.e. it does not locally increase or decrease along the constraint. As the gradient of a function is perpedicular to its contour lines of f(x, y) = d, this is equivalent to saying that the gradient of the objective function at that point is parallel to the gradient of the constraints:

$$\nabla f(x,y) = -\lambda \nabla c(x,y), \tag{A.2}$$

where the factor λ is necessary as only the direction, but not the magnitude nor the sign of the gradients need to be equal. This is also illustrated in Figure A.1.

When expanding the method to several equality and inequality constraints we can make use of the *Lagrange function*. For the nonlinear programming problem described by A.1 it is given by

$$L(\boldsymbol{x}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) = f(\boldsymbol{x}) - \sum_{i=1}^{m} \lambda_i c_i(\boldsymbol{x}), \qquad (A.3)$$

with the corresponding Lagrangian multipliers λ_i . It allows us to formulate the first order necessary conditions for a constrained optimum \boldsymbol{x}^* with corresponding Lagrange multipliers $\boldsymbol{\lambda}^*$, the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions,

$$\nabla_x L(\boldsymbol{x}^*, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^*) = \nabla_x f(\boldsymbol{x}^*) - \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i \nabla_x c_i(\boldsymbol{x}^*) = 0, \qquad (A.4a)$$

$$\lambda_i^* c_i(\boldsymbol{x}^*) = 0, \qquad \qquad i = 1, \dots, m, \qquad (A.4b)$$

$$c_i(x^*) = 0,$$
 $i = 1, \dots, k,$ (A.4c)

$$i = k + 1, \dots, m, \tag{A.4d}$$

$$c_i(\boldsymbol{x}^*) \ge 0, \qquad \qquad i = k+1, \dots, m. \tag{A.4e}$$

Please note that by construction the Lagrange multipliers λ_i^* fulfilling the KKT conditions are describing the derivative of the objective function with respect to the constraint equation $\frac{df}{dc_i}$ and are therefore a measure of how much the objective function changes with respect to each constraint.

In the special case of a *continuously differentiable convex* objective function f(x) and equality constraints as well as *affine* inequality constraints, these KKT conditions are also sufficient for a global optimum. The **PROCESS** optimisation solver has been designed to converge on the KKT conditions, but does not test whether these are *sufficient* for a global optimum. It is therefore crucial that the user verifies that a global optimum has been found.

Furthermore, these conditions and therefore the solver, assume that both the objective function and constraints are at least *first order continuously partially differential*, i.e. that their first order partial derivatives are all continuous functions. This might not always be the case in **PROCESS** and is a potential source of errors.

¹Please note that what is called *figure of merit* in **PROCESS** is called *objective function* in the mathematical optimisation context. Hence, both names are used equivalently in this document.

A.3 Sequential Quadratic Programming (SQP)

Based on the Lagrange method, sequential (also successive or recursive) quadratic programming is the most efficient method to numerically solve constrained nonlinear optimisation problems [74]. It combines a simple solver for a quadratic optimisation problem with linear constraints that determines a search direction δ with a line search to find an optimum along that search direction. It is a type of the more general *feasible direction* methods which is itself a type of *primal method* that solve nonlinear programming problems in the n - m dimensional feasible subspace [75].

A.4 VMCON

The optimisation solver implemented in PROCESS is the Fortran routine VMCON [5]. It is a modified version of the vf02ad routine from the Harwell Software Library² and implements a SQP method originally suggested by Powell³ [6] based on work by Han [77]. As stated before VMCON is designed to converge on a solution of the *necessary* KKT conditions A.4, but does not check the *sufficient* conditions. Its convergence criterion is therefore given by

$$\left|\nabla_{x} f(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1})^{T} \cdot \boldsymbol{\delta}^{j}\right| + \sum_{i=1}^{m} \left|\lambda_{i}^{j} c_{i}(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1})\right| < \texttt{epsvmc}$$
(A.5)

where epsvmc is a user specified error tolerance, δ^{j} is the vector in direction of the next line search (c.f. section A.6) and j is the counter of the sequential quadratic programming iteration. Hence, the first part estimates the predicted improvement due to the next line search and the second part measures the error in the complementary condition A.4b of the KKT conditions.

Figure A.2 describes the flow chart of the VMCON routine, while the various values of the return parameter $ifail^4$ are described and interpreted in Table A.1.

A.5 The Quadratic Subproblem (QSP)

Within sequential quadratic programming the complex nonlinear problem is broken down into solving a sequence of local quadratic subproblems with linear constraints. This is based on the assumption that locally the problem is well approximated by a second order Taylor expansion of the Lagrange function. Hence, the local quadratic subproblem is described by

minimise
$$Q(\boldsymbol{\delta}) = f(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}) + \boldsymbol{\delta}^T \nabla_x f(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}) + \frac{1}{2} \boldsymbol{\delta}^T \nabla_{xx} L(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^{j-1}) \boldsymbol{\delta}$$
 (A.6a)

subject to
$$\boldsymbol{\delta}^T \nabla_x c_i(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}) + c_i(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, k,$$
 (A.6b)

and
$$\delta^T \nabla_x c_i(x^{j-1}) + c_i(x^{j-1}) \ge 0, \ i = k+1, \dots, m,$$
 (A.6c)

where $\boldsymbol{\delta} = \boldsymbol{x} - \boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}$, the index j-1 indicates the parameter values of the previous iteration⁵ and $\nabla_{xx} L(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^{j-1})$ is the Hessian of the Lagrange function. The solution of the QSP $\boldsymbol{\delta}$ describes the change of the current iteration variable vector that minimises the local approximation of the problem. To assure convergence even from bad starting points, it is not directly used to update the iteration

 $^{^2}$ www.hsl.rl.ac.uk

 $^{^{3}}$ This should not be confused with Powell's algorithm [76] which solves a multidimensional unconstrained minimisation problem without derivatives.

 $^{^4\}mathrm{Note},$ within the VMCON routine <code>ifail</code> is called <code>info</code>.

⁵Note j is called **nqp** in the VMCON routine.



Figure A.2: This is the flow chart of the VMCON optimisation solver. The criteria for and the interpretation of the successful (ifail = 1) and unsuccessful (ifail \neq 1) return parameters are described in Table A.1.

ifail	Description	Meaning	Recommendation
0	VMCON: Improper input parameters	The input parameters to the solver are wrong, e.g. negative number of iteration variables.	This needs to be fixed on the developer side and should only occur in the test phase of new modules.
1	VMCON: Normal return	VMCON has found a solution that fulfills the necessary conditions within the specified error tolerances (c.f. eq. A.5).	Test whether the solution is a global solution by using different starting parameters.
2	Too many function calls	During the line search VMCON has reached the maximum number of total function calls (maxfev=100)	VMCON struggles to find a solution. Retry with different start parameters.
3	Line search required 10 functions calls	The results produced by input objective function/constraints and their gradients are inconsistent. This can be due to numerical noise in the input functions.	The developer needs to check the consistency and numerical robust- ness of the objective function, constraints and their derivatives. Perhaps the accurracy in numerical integra- tions/differentiations needs to be higher. As a user, try changing the iteration bounds or adding other iteration variables.
4	Uphill search direction was calculated	The quadratic subproblem has suggested a search direction in which the objective function only increases.	This happens if an inconsistency between the objective function, the constraints and their respective derivatives occurs (c.f. ifail =3).
5	qpsub : No feasible solution or bad approximation of Hessian	Either no optimum lies within the space allowed by the constraints and variable bounds or the identity matrix is not a good first approximation of the Hessian.	As a user, add a new iteration variable, as developer, try using a multiple of the identity matrix as initial Hessian instead.
6	qpsub: Singular matrix in quadratic subproblem or restriction by artificial bounds	This is fairly self-explanatory.	If this is meaningful, widen the boundaries of the iteration variables.

Table A.1: Summary of the description and meaning of the VMCON return parameters ifail.

variable vector, but describes the direction of the line search in which a 1d function is minimised using a Newtonian method (c.f. section A.6). Being a second order approximation to the original problem, it typically has a faster convergence that sequential linear programming (SLP) methods [78, chap. 10.4].

To allow the applicability of the solver to more general problems, Powell [6] substituted the Hessian $\nabla_{xx} L(x^{j-1}, \lambda^{j-1})$ with a positive definite approximation **B**. This means that both the objective function f(x) and the constraint equations $c_i(x)$ only have to be continuously differentiable instead of twice continuously differentiable with respect to the iteration variable vector x. This makes the method a Quasi-Newtonian method as opposed to true Newtonian methods. How this approximation is initialised and updated is described in more detail in the section about the Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno update A.7.

To solve the QSP VMCON uses harwqp a modification of the the Harwell library routine VE02AD, which in itself uses the subroutine harwfp/LA02AD to find a feasible point within the variable bounds and linearised constraints. Both routines go back to a method by Fletcher [79, 80, 81]. The Lagrange multipliers are also determined from results of the harwqp routine.

If the routine cannot find a feasible point it fails with ifail = 5 (c.f. Table A.1). As the routine is only checking the local linear approximation of the constraints rather the full non-linear constraints, there is a chance that a feasible point exists even though the routine fails with ifail = 5. In these cases, it is possible that the first approximation of the Hessian has not been good and the algorithm has, therefore, taken an inappropriately large step. Then using a multiple of the identity matrix will improve convergence of the algorithm.

If a singular matrix is encountered with the QSP solver or the solution is restricted by the artificial bounds, VMCON fails with ifail = 6. In this case it can be helpful to widen the boundaries of the iteration variables.

A.6 The Line Search

The line search is an essential part of the SQP algorithm. As Powell [6] pointed out, it is necessary to allow convergence from poor starting conditions. It uses the vector $\boldsymbol{\delta}$ from the QSP to update $\boldsymbol{x}^{j} = \boldsymbol{x}^{j-1} + \alpha^{j} \boldsymbol{\delta}^{j}$ where the step-length parameter $\alpha^{j} > 0$ is determined by the line search as the parameter that minimises

$$\Phi(\alpha) = f(\boldsymbol{x}) + \sum_{i=1}^{k} \mu_i |c_i(\boldsymbol{x})| + \sum_{i=k+1}^{m} \mu_i |min(0, c_i(\boldsymbol{x}))|$$
(A.7)

where the weights are defined as

$$\mu_{i} = \begin{cases} |\lambda_{i}^{1}| & \text{if } j = 1, \\ max\left(|\lambda_{i}^{j}|, 1/2(\mu_{i}^{j-1} + |\lambda_{i}^{j}|)\right) & \text{if } j > 1 \end{cases}$$
(A.8)

to assure maximally efficient convergence [77]. Note, that in this method locally *inactive* inequality constraints (c.f. 2.5.2) are not having any effect. It should always be possible, to find a solution that fulfills

$$\Phi(\alpha = 0) > \Phi(\alpha^j), \tag{A.9}$$

if

$$\left. \frac{d\Phi}{d\alpha} \right|_{\alpha=0} < 0. \tag{A.10}$$

In case the derivative is positive $(dflsa \ge 0)$, an uphill search direction has been determined and the code stops with ifail = 4. This typically only happens, if the objective function or constraints are inconsistent with their own derivatives.

As the line search tries to determine the optimum of a one dimensional, but fully non-linear function $\Phi(\alpha)$, it creates a series of α_l values⁶. At each iteration l, a quadratic local function $\Phi_l(\alpha)$ fulfilling the boundary conditions $\Phi_l(0) = \Phi(0)$, $\Phi'_l(0) = \Delta$ and $\Phi_l(\alpha_{l-1}) = \Phi(\alpha_{l-1})$ is minimised, where typically $\Delta = \Phi'(0)$. This leads to

$$\Phi_{l}(\alpha) = \Phi(0) + \Delta \alpha + \frac{\Phi(\alpha_{l-1}) - \Phi(0) - \Delta \alpha_{l-1}}{\alpha_{l-1}^{2}} \alpha^{2}$$
(A.11)

and minimising this gives

$$\alpha_{min} = -\frac{\Delta \alpha_{l-1}^2}{2(\Phi(\alpha_{l-1}) - \Phi(0) - \Delta \alpha_{l-1})}.$$
(A.12)

Powell then sets $\alpha_l = \min(\alpha_{min}, 0.1\alpha_{l-1})$. On each iteration the convergence of the line search is tested. It is reached, if

$$\Phi(\alpha_l) - \Phi(0) < 0.1\Delta. \tag{A.13}$$

which assures that the change in the function is small in comparison to its derivative and 0.1 is a factor determined by experience. If this criterion is successful, the code exits the line search and updates all function evaluations.

As a modification to the original code, we have added an adhoc fix that exits the line search in the case of

$$\Phi(\alpha_l) - \Phi(0) > 0. \tag{A.14}$$

This has been added as experience have shown that VMCON typically does not converge in these situations, but if it is forced to caculate a new search direction in this way, it sometimes successfully finishes. Note, that this cannot force VMCON to converge on any false solutions, as it only exits positively when the convergence criterion A.5 is fulfilled.

Typically, the line search already converges after one iteration and, therefore, $\alpha = 1$. Hence, the VMCON line search has an upper limit of maximally 10 iterations before it terminating with ifail = 3 (c.f. Table A.1). This is higher than Powell's original limit of 5 to avoid a few cases of early termination without a major effect on efficiency.

Within the line search VMCON also checks that the total number of function calls has not exceeded maxfev = 100. If this is the case, it exits with error code ifail = 2. Both checks assure that the routine stops, if it does not seem to be able to find a solution.

A.7 The Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno (BFGS) quasi-Newton update

VMCON uses a quasi-Newtonian update, the Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno update, in the approximation of the Hessian of the Lagrange function. This means it is applicable to all continuously differentiable objective and constraint functions. Note, that due to the constraints it is not actually necessary for the Hessian of the solution to be positive definite, even though this is essential for the convergence of the algorithm.

In quasi-Newtonian methods the identity matrix \mathbf{I} is often chosen as an initial estimate of the Hessian because of its positive definiteness. In some cases it can be helpful to chose a constant multiple of the

⁶In the actual code $\alpha = \text{calpha}$ and $\alpha_l = \text{alpha} * \alpha_{l-1}$.

identity matrix instead. The BGFS update [7] is one way of revising the initial Hessian approximation using the update of the iteration variable vector

$$\boldsymbol{\xi} = \boldsymbol{x}^j - \boldsymbol{x}^{j-1} \tag{A.15}$$

and the update of the Jacobian of the Lagrange function

$$\boldsymbol{\gamma} = \nabla_x L(\boldsymbol{x}^j, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^j) - \nabla_x L(\boldsymbol{x}^{j-1}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^j). \tag{A.16}$$

Note that unless $\alpha = 1$ in the line search, $\boldsymbol{\xi} \neq \boldsymbol{\delta}$. To assure the positive definiteness of **B** Powell [6] suggested a variation of the standard formalism that uses $\boldsymbol{\eta}$ instead of $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$

$$\boldsymbol{\eta} = \theta \boldsymbol{\gamma} + (1 - \theta) \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi} \tag{A.17}$$

with

$$\theta = \begin{cases} 1 \quad \boldsymbol{\xi}^{T} \boldsymbol{\gamma} \ge 0.2 \boldsymbol{\xi}^{T} \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi} \\ \frac{0.8 \boldsymbol{\xi}^{T} B \boldsymbol{\xi}}{\boldsymbol{\xi}^{T}} \quad \boldsymbol{\xi}^{T} \boldsymbol{\gamma} < 0.2 \boldsymbol{\xi}^{T} \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\xi} \end{cases}$$
(A.18)

to calculate a new approximation of the Hessian

$$\mathbf{B}_{new} = \mathbf{B} - \frac{\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{\xi}^T\mathbf{B}}{\boldsymbol{\xi}^T\mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\xi}} + \frac{\boldsymbol{\eta}^T\boldsymbol{\eta}}{\boldsymbol{\xi}^T\boldsymbol{\eta}}.$$
(A.19)

Using the modified version of the BFGS update as suggested by Powell, furthermore, assures superlinear convergence, even if the true Hessian is indefinite [82].

A.8 Symbols

In the previous sections the following conventions have been assumed: $\boldsymbol{x}, \boldsymbol{\delta}, \boldsymbol{\xi}, \boldsymbol{\gamma}$ and $\boldsymbol{\eta}$ are *n*-dimensional vectors, where *n* is the number of iteration variables. $\boldsymbol{c}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \boldsymbol{\mu}$ are *m*-dimensional vectors, where *m* is the total number of constraints and c_i, λ_i and μ_i (i = 1...m) are their respective components. **B** and **I** are $n \times n$ -dimensional matrices, while $\nabla_x \boldsymbol{c}$ is an $n \times m$ -dimensional matrix.

Appendix B

The Input File

The input file IN.DAT is used to change the values of the physics, engineering and other code parameters from their default values, and to set up the numerics (constraint equations, iteration variables etc.) required to define the problem to be solved. The user interface writes the input file, so it is not necessary to edit it directly.

B.0.1 Tokamak, stellarator, RFP or IFE?

The default model is the tokamak. To select a stellarator, reversed field pinch or inertial fusion energy plant, an additional input file is required, device.dat, which should contain a single character in the first line, which is interpreted as follows:

- 0: use tokamak model
- ${\tt 1}: {\rm use \ stellarator \ model}$
- 2: use reversed field pinch model
- 3: use inertial fusion energy model

B.0.2 File format

Variables can be specified in any order in the input file. Comment lines start with a * character. Data lines are of the form

variable = value

where **variable** is the name of one of the input parameters or iteration variables listed in the variable descriptor file, and **value** is the (usually numerical) initial value required for that variable. (Arrays, as opposed to scalar quantities, are treated differently — see below.) All input data are screened for non-sensible values.

The following rules must be obeyed when writing an input file:

- 1. Each variable must be on a separate line.
- 2. Variable names can be upper case, lower case, or a mixture of both.
- 3. Spaces may not appear within a variable name or data value.

- 4. Other spaces within a line, and trailing spaces, are ignored.
- 5. Commas are not necessary between variables (but see below).
- 6. Data can extend over more than one line.
- 7. One-dimensional arrays can be explicitly subscripted, or unscripted, in which case the following element order is assumed: A(1), A(2), A(3),...
- 8. At present, multiple dimension arrays can only be handled without reference to explicit subscripts, in which case the following element order is assumed: B(1,1), B(2,1), B(3,1),... The use of the input file to specify multiple dimension array elements is prone to error.
- 9. Unscripted array elements must be separated by commas.
- 10. Blank lines are allowed anywhere in the input file.
- 11. Lines starting with a * are assumed to be comments.
- 12. Comment lines starting with five or more asterisks (i.e. *****) are reproduced verbatim in the output file. This feature is not recommended, as these comments are likely to become out of date. The user interface does not support this feature.
- 13. In-line comments are *usually* ignored, but there can be problems if one contains a comma (,). If this is the case, there must also be a comma after the variable's value and before the comment.

It is useful to divide the input file into sections, using suitable comment lines, to help the user keep related variables together.

The following is a valid fragment of an input file (the vertical lines are simply to help show the column alignment):

```
* This line is a comment that will not appear in the output
***** This line is a comment that will appear in the output
boundl(1) = 2.5,
BOUNDU(10) = 3.,
BOUNDU(45) = 1,
* Another comment... Note that real values can be entered as if
* they were integers, and vice versa (but it's not recommended...)
epsfcn = 10.e-4,
Ftol = 1.D-4,
* The next line sets the first five elements of array icc:
ICC = 2, 10, 11, 24, 31
* The next line sets the first ten elements of array ixc:
ixc = 10, 12, 3, 36, 48,
       1, 2, 6, 13, 16,
IOPTIMZ = 1,
maxcal = 200
nsweep = 7
NEQNS = 5, This is an in-line comment
NVAR = 10, Another, but successfully containing a comma!
```

The following are *invalid* entries in the input file (Q: Why?!):

boundl(1,1) = 2.5, BOUNDU(N) = 3., A line of 'random' characters like this will clearly wreak havoc eps fcn = 10.e-4, ftol = 1.D-4 epsvmc = 1.0 e-4 ICC = 2 10 11 24 31 IOPTIMZ = 1.0, This will in fact be okay - but is not recommended NEQNS = 5 An in-line comment on a line with only one comma (,) character

If the code encounters a problem reading the input file, it will stop immediately with a (hopefully) useful error message. It may be worth looking at the contents of the output file as well, to help narrow down on which line of the input file the problem might lie.

Appendix C

Optimisation Input File

The following is a typical input file used to run **PROCESS** in optimisation mode.

runtitle = 'Example input file'

```
*-----Constraint Equations-----*
negns = 18
neqns = 18
icc(1) = 1  * beta (consistency equation)
icc(2) = 2  * global power balance (consistency equation)
icc(3) = 5  * density upper limit
icc(4) = 8  * neutron wall load upper limit
icc(5) = 10  * toroidal field 1/r (consistency equation)
icc(6) = 11  * radial build (consistency equation)
icc(7) = 13  * burn time lower limit (pulse)
icc(8) = 15  * l-h power threshold limit
icc(9) = 16  * net electric power lower limit
icc(10) = 24  * beta upper limit
icc(16) = 33 * i_op / i_critical (tf coil) (sctf)
icc(17) = 34 * dump voltage upper limit (sctf)
icc(18) = 35
                      * j_winding pack/j_protection upper limit (sctf)
*-----Iteration Variables-----*
nvar = 31
ixc(1) = 2
                      * bt * Toroidal field on axis (t) (iteration variable 2)
boundl(2) = 0.01
boundu(2) = 100.0
ixc(2) = 3
                        * rmajor * Plasma major radius (m) (iteration variable 3)
boundl(3) = 0.1
boundu(3) = 13.0
ixc(3) = 4
                       * te * Volume averaged electron temperature (kev)
boundl(4) = 5.0
boundu(4) = 150.0
ixc(4) = 5
                  * beta * Total plasma beta (iteration variable 5)
bound1(5) = 0.001
boundu(5) = 1.0
```

```
ixc(5) = 6
               * dene * Electron density (/m3) (iteration variable 6)
boundl(6) = 1e+19
boundu(6) = 1e+21
ixc(6) = 9
               * fdene * F-value for density limit
bound1(9) = 0.001
boundu(9) = 1.2
ixc(7) = 10
               * hfact * H factor on energy confinement times (iteration variable 10)
boundl(10) = 0.1
boundu(10) = 1.1
ixc(8) = 12
              * oacdcp * Overall current density in tf coil inboard legs (a/m2)
bound1(12) = 100000.0
boundu(12) = 15000000.0
ixc(9) = 13 * tfcth * Inboard tf coil thickness; (centrepost for st) (m)
boundl(13) = 0.5
boundu(13) = 5.0
ixc(10) = 14
               * fwalld * F-value for minimum wall load
bound1(14) = 0.001
boundu(14) = 1.0
ixc(11) = 16 * ohcth * Central solenoid thickness (m)
bound1(16) = 0.001
boundu(16) = 100.0
ixc(12) = 18
               * q * Safety factor 'near' plasma edge (iteration variable 18)
boundl(18) = 3.0
boundu(18) = 100.0
ixc(13) = 29
               * bore * Central solenoid inboard radius (m)
boundl(29) = 0.1
boundu(29) = 10.0
ixc(14) = 36
               * fbetatry * F-value for beta limit
bound1(36) = 0.001
boundu(36) = 1.0
ixc(15) = 37
               * coheof * Central solenoid overall current density at end of flat-top (a/m2)
bound1(37) = 100000.0
boundu(37) = 10000000.0
ixc(16) = 38
               * fjohc * F-value for central solenoid current at end-of-flattop
bound1(38) = 0.01
boundu(38) = 0.25
ixc(17) = 39 * fjohc0 * F-value for central solenoid current at beginning of pulse
bound1(39) = 0.001
boundu(39) = 0.25
ixc(18) = 41 * fcohbop * Ratio of central solenoid overall current density at
boundl(41) = 0.001
boundu(41) = 1.0
ixc(19) = 42
               * gapoh * Gap between central solenoid and tf coil
bound1(42) = 0.05
boundu(42) = 0.1
ixc(20) = 44
               * fvsbrnni * Fraction of the plasma current produced by
```

```
bound1(44) = 0.001
boundu(44) = 1.0
ixc(21) = 48
                 * fstrcase * F-value for tf coil case stress
bound1(48) = 0.001
boundu(48) = 1.0
ixc(22) = 49
                 * fstrcond * F-value for tf coil conduit stress
bound1(49) = 0.001
boundu(49) = 1.0
ixc(23) = 50
               * fiooic * F-value for tf coil operating current / critical
bound1(50) = 0.001
boundu(50) = 0.5
               * fvdump * F-value for dump voltage
ixc(24) = 51
bound1(51) = 0.001
boundu(51) = 1.0
ixc(25) = 53
               * fjprot * F-value for tf coil winding pack current density
bound1(53) = 0.001
boundu(53) = 1.0
ixc(26) = 56
                * tdmptf * Dump time for tf coil (s)
bound1(56) = 10.0
boundu(56) = 100000.0
ixc(27) = 57
                * thkcas * Inboard tf coil case outer (non-plasma side) thickness (m)
bound1(57) = 0.05
boundu(57) = 1.0
ixc(28) = 58
                 * thwcndut * Tf coil conduit case thickness (m)
bound1(58) = 0.004
boundu(58) = 1.0
ixc(29) = 59
                 * fcutfsu * Copper fraction of cable conductor (tf coils)
bound1(59) = 0.001
boundu(59) = 1.0
                 * gapds * Gap between inboard vacuum vessel and tf coil (m)
ixc(30) = 61
bound1(61) = 0.12
boundu(61) = 10.0
ixc(31) = 103
                 * flhthresh * F-value for 1-h power threshold
bound1(103) = 1.0
boundu(103) = 1000000.0
*-----Build Variables-----*
blnkith = 0.755 * Inboard blanket thickness (m);
blnkoth = 1.275 * Outboard blanket thickness (m);
bore = 2.5907
                * Central solenoid inboard radius (m)
ddwex = 0.15
                * External cryostat thickness (m)
                * Vacuum vessel thickness (tf coil / shield) (m)
ddwi = 0.32
fwith = 0.025
                * Inboard first wall thickness; initial estimate (m)
fwoth = 0.025
                * Outboard first wall thickness; initial estimate (m)
gapds = 0.12
                * Gap between inboard vacuum vessel and tf coil (m)
gapoh = 0.05
                * Gap between central solenoid and tf coil
gapomin = 0.2
                * Minimum gap between outboard vacuum vessel and tf coil (m)
ohcth = 0.86365 * Central solenoid thickness (m)
scrapli = 0.225 * Gap between plasma and first wall; inboard side (m)
scraplo = 0.225 * Gap between plasma and first wall; outboard side (m)
shldith = 0.3
                * Inboard shield thickness (m)
```

Appendix C Optimisation Input File

```
* Outboard shield thickness (m)
shldoth = 0.8
shldtth = 0.3
               * Upper/lower shield thickness (m);
tfcth = 0.79433 * Inboard tf coil thickness; (centrepost for st) (m)
vgap2 = 0.12 * Vertical gap between vacuum vessel and tf coil (m)
vgaptf = 1.6
               * Vertical gap between x-point and divertor (m)
*-----Buildings Variables-----*
*-----Constraint Variables-----*
bmxlim = 14.0 * Maximum peak toroidal field (t)
fbetatry = 0.52645 * F-value for beta limit
fdene = 1.2 * F-value for density limit
fhldiv = 2.0
               * F-value for divertor heat load
               * F-value for central solenoid current at end-of-flattop
fjohc = 0.25
fjohc0 = 0.25 * F-value for central solenoid current at beginning of pulse
flhthresh = 1.0232 * F-value for 1-h power threshold
fpeakb = 0.9229 * F-value for maximum toroidal field
fstrcond = 0.84986 * F-value for tf coil conduit stress
fvdump = 0.96778 * F-value for dump voltage
fwalld = 0.13514 * F-value for minimum wall load
pnetelin = 500.0 * Required net electric power (mw)
pseprmax = 17.0 * Maximum ratio of power crossing the separatrix to
tbrnmn = 7200.0 * Minimum burn time (s)
walalw = 8.0 * Allowable wall-load (mw/m2)
*-----Cost Variables-----*
abktflnc = 15.0 * Allowable first wall/blanket neutron
adivflnc = 20.0 * Allowable divertor heat fluence (mw-yr/m2)
fcap0 = 1.15 * Average cost of money for construction of plant
fcap0cp = 1.06 * Average cost of money for replaceable components
fcontng = 0.15 * Project contingency factor
fcr0 = 0.065 * Fixed charge rate during construction
              * Switch * treat blanket divertor; first wall and
ifueltyp = 1
              * Level of safety assurance switch
lsa = 2
output_costs = 0 * Switch for costs output * do not write cost-related outputs to file;
ratecdol = 0.06 * Effective cost of money in constant dollars
             * Plant life (years)
tlife = 40.0
ucblvd = 280.0 * Unit cost for blanket vanadium ($/kg)
ucdiv = 500000.0 * Cost of divertor blade ($)
ucme = 300000000.0 * Unit cost of maintenance equipment ($/w**0;3)
*-----Current Drive Variables-----*
bscfmax = 0.99 * Maximum fraction of plasma current from bootstrap;
etanbi = 0.4
               * Neutral beam wall plug to injector efficiency
frbeam = 1.0
               * R_tangential / r_major for neutral beam injection
pinjalw = 50.0 * Maximum allowable value for injected power (mw)
*-----Divertor Variables-----*
anginc = 0.175 * Angle of incidence of field line on plate (rad)
               * Switch for divertor zeff model* 0=calc; 1=input
divdum = 1
divfix = 0.621 * Divertor structure vertical thickness (m)
hldivlim = 10.0 * Heat load limit (mw/m2)
ksic = 1.4 * Power fraction for outboard double-null scrape-off plasma
prn1 = 0.4
              * N-scrape-off / n-average plasma;
zeffdiv = 3.5 * Zeff in the divertor region (if divdum /= 0)
```

```
*-----Fwbs Variables-----*
fwclfr = 0.1 * First wall coolant fraction
*-----Global Variables-----*
*-----Heat Transport Variables-----*
             * Thermal to electric conversion efficiency
etath = 0.375
fauxbop = 0.032 * Fraction of gross electric power to balance-of-plant
ffwlg = 0.01
              * Fraction of first wall / divertor power to low grade heat
htpmw = 155.0
              * Heat transport system electrical pump power (mw)
*-----Ife Variables-----*
*-----Impurity Radiation Module-----*
coreradius = 0.6 * Normalised radius defining the 'core' region
impvar = 13
              * Fimp element value to be varied if iteration
*-----*
ioptimz = 1
              * Code operation switch * for no optimisation; hybrd only;
              * Switch for figure-of-merit * major radius
minmax = 1
epsvmc = 1e-08 * Error tolerance for vmcon
*-----Pf Power Variables-----*
*-----Pfcoil Variables-----*
coheof = 12994000.0 * Central solenoid overall current density at end of flat-top (a/m2)
cptdin = 42200.0, 42200.0, 42200.0, 42200.0, 43000.0, 43000.0, 43000.0, 43000.0 * Peak current per turn input for
fcohbop = 0.93314 * Ratio of central solenoid overall current density at
ipfloc = 2, 2, 3, 3 * Switch for locating scheme of pf coil group i
isumatpf = 3 * Switch for superconductor material in pf coils * nbti;
ncls = 1, 1, 2, 2 * Number of pf coils in group j
ngrp = 4
              * Number of groups of pf coils;
ohhghf = 0.9
              * Central solenoid height / tf coil internal height
rjconpf = 11000000.0, 11000000.0, 6000000.0, 6000000.0, 8000000.0, 8000000.0, 8000000.0, 8000000.0 * Average windi
             * Offset (m) of radial position of ipfloc=2 pf coils
rpf2 = -1.825
sigpfalw = 300.0 * Allowable stress in pf coils/central solenoid (mpa)
zref = 3.6, 1.2, 1.0, 2.8, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0 * Pf coil vertical positioning adjuster
*-----Physics Variables-----*
alphaj = 2.0 * Current profile index;
alphan = 1.0
              * Density profile index
alphat = 1.0
              * Temperature profile index
              * Aspect ratio (iteration variable 1)
aspect = 3.5
beta = 0.034253 * Total plasma beta (iteration variable 5)
bt = 5.3983
             * Toroidal field on axis (t) (iteration variable 2)
dene = 8.2808e+19 * Electron density (/m3) (iteration variable 6)
dnbeta = 3.0 * (troyon-like) coefficient for beta scaling;
fkzohm = 1.0245 * Zohm elongation scaling adjustment factor (ishape=2; 3)
fvsbrnni = 0.43898 * Fraction of the plasma current produced by
gamma = 0.3 * Ejima coefficient for resistive startup v-s formula
hfact = 1.1
            * H factor on energy confinement times (iteration variable 10)
ibss = 4
             * Switch for bootstrap current scaling * for sauter et al scaling
iculbl = 1
              * Switch for beta limit scaling * apply limit to thermal beta;
```

Appendix C Optimisation Input File

```
impc = 0.0
               * Carbon impurity multiplier (imprad_model=0 only)
impo = 0.0
               * Oxygen impurity multiplier (imprad_model=0 only)
neped = 6.78e+19 * Electron density of pedestal (/m3) (ipedestal=1)
nesep = 2e+19
               * Electron density at separatrix (/m3) (ipedestal=1)
rhopedn = 0.94
              * R/a of density pedestal (ipedestal=1)
rhopedt = 0.94 * R/a of temperature pedestal (ipedestal=1)
teped = 5.5
               * Electron temperature of pedestal (kev) (ipedestal=1)
tesep = 0.1
               * Electron temperature at separatrix (kev) (ipedestal=1)
               * Switch for plasma cross-sectional shape calculation * set kappa to the natural elongation value
ishape = 2
kappa = 1.7
               * Plasma separatrix elongation (calculated if ishape > 0)
rmajor = 8.9216 * Plasma major radius (m) (iteration variable 3)
te = 12.959
               * Volume averaged electron temperature (kev)
               * Plasma separatrix triangularity (calculated if ishape=1; 3 or 4)
triang = 0.5
zfear = 1
               * High-z impurity switch; 0=iron; 1=argon
*-----Pulse Variables-----*
lpulse = 1
               * Switch for reactor model * pulsed operation
*-----Rfp Variables-----*
*-----Scan Module-----*
isweep = 1
               * Number of scan points to calculate
               * Switch denoting quantity to scan * aspect
nsweep = 1
sweep = 3.1
               * Actual values to use in scan
*-----Stellarator Variables-----*
*-----Tfcoil Variables-----*
casths = 0.05 * Inboard tf coil sidewall case thickness (m)
cpttf = 65000.0 * Tf coil current per turn (a)
csytf = 990000000.0 * Yield strength of case (tf coils and cs coils) (pa)
fcutfsu = 0.61471 * Copper fraction of cable conductor (tf coils)
oacdcp = 12367000.0 * Overall current density in tf coil inboard legs (a/m2)
ripmax = 0.6
             * Maximum allowable toroidal field ripple amplitude
               * Number of tf coils (default = 50 for stellarators)
tfno = 18.0
               * Peak helium coolant temperature in tf coils and pf coils (k)
tftmp = 4.75
thicndut = 0.001 * Conduit insulation thickness (m)
thkcas = 0.43968 * Inboard tf coil case outer (non-plasma side) thickness (m)
thwcndut = 0.004 * Tf coil conduit case thickness (m)
tmargmin = 1.7 * Minimum allowable temperature margin (cs and tf coils) (k)
vftf = 0.333
             * Coolant fraction of tf coil leg (itfsup=0)
*-----Times Variables-----*
tburn = 10000.0 * Burn time (s) (calculated if lpulse=1)
```

-----Vacuum Variables-----

Appendix D

Non-optimisation Input File

The following is a typical input file used to run PROCESS in non-optimisation mode. Comments in $[\ldots]$ have been added to the right of each line.

* Numerics information [Comment] NEQNS = 14, [Number of active constraint equations] NVAR = 14, [Number of active iteration variables] ICC = 1, 2, 10, 11, 7, 16, 24, 5, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, [Constraint eqns] ixc = 5, 10, 12, 3, 7, 6, 36, 9, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, [Iteration variables] IOPTIMZ = -1, [Turn off optimisation] ISWEEP=0 [No scans (non-optimisation mode)] * F-values and limits [N.B. active iteration variable 36] FBETATRY = 1.0* Physics parameters ASPECT = 3.5, [Machine aspect ratio] BETA = 0.042, [N.B. active iteration variable 5] BT = 6., [Toroidal field on axis] [N.B. active iteration variable 6] DENE = 1.5e20, FVSBRNNI = 1.0,[Non-inductive volt seconds fraction] DNBETA = 3.5, [Beta g coefficient] HFACT = 2.[N.B. active iteration variable 10] ICURR = 4, [Use ITER current scaling] ISC = 6, [Use ITER 89-P confinement time scaling law] IINVQD = 1,[Use inverse quadrature] IITER = 1,[Use ITER fusion power calculations] ISHAPE = 0,[Use input values for KAPPA and TRIANG] KAPPA = 2.218,[Plasma elongation] Q = 3.0, [Edge safety factor] RMAJOR = 7.0, [N.B. active iteration variable 3] RNBEAM = 0.0002, [N.B. active iteration variable 7] [Burn time] TBURN = 227.9TE = 15.[Electron temperature] TRIANG = 0.6[Plasma triangularity] * Current drive parameters [Use current drive] IRFCD = 1, IEFRF = 5[Use ITER neutral beam current drive] FEFFCD = 3.,[Artificially enhance efficiency]

```
* Divertor parameters
ANGINC=0.262.
                                       [Angle of incidence of field lines on plate]
PRN1=0.285
                                       [Density ratio]
* Machine build
BORE = 0.12.
                                       [Machine bore]
                                       [central solenoid thickness]
OHCTH = 0.1,
GAPOH = 0.08,
                                       [Inboard gap]
                                       [Inboard TF coil leg thickness]
TFCTH = 0.9,
DDWI = 0.07,
                                       [Vacuum vessel thickness]
SHLDITH = 0.69,
                                       [Inboard shield thickness]
BLNKITH = 0.115,
                                       [Inboard blanket thickness]
FWITH = 0.035,
                                       [Inboard first wall thickness]
SCRAPLI = 0.14,
                                       [Inboard scrape-off layer thickness]
SCRAPLO = 0.15,
                                       [Outboard scrape-off layer thickness]
FWOTH = 0.035,
                                       [Outboard first wall thickness]
BLNKOTH = 0.235,
                                       [Outboard blanket thickness]
SHLDOTH = 1.05,
                                       [Outboard shield thickness]
GAPOMIN = 0.21,
                                       [Outboard gap]
VGAPTF = 0,
                                       [Vertical gap]
* First wall, blanket, shield parameters
LBLNKT=0
                                        [Use old blanket model]
DENSTL=7800.
                                       [Steel density]
* TF coil parameters
OACDCP = 1.4e7,
                                       [N.B. active iteration variable 12]
ITFSUP = 1,
                                       [Use superconducting TF coils]
                                       [Maximum TF ripple]
RIPMAX = 5.,
* PF coil parameters
                                       [Three groups of PF coils]
NGRP = 3,
IPFLOC = 1, 2, 3,
                                       [Locations for each group]
NCLS = 2, 2, 2, 1,
                                       [Number of coils in each group]
COHEOF = 1.85e7,
                                       [central solenoid current at End Of Flat-top]
FCOHBOP = 0.9,
                                       [central solenoid current at Begin. Of Pulse / COHEOF]
ROUTR = 1.5,
                                       [Radial position for group 3]
ZREF(3) = 2.5,
                                       [Z position for group 3]
OHHGHF = .71
                                       [Height ratio central solenoid / TF coil]
* Vacuum system parameters
NTYPE = 1
                                       [Use cryopump]
* Heat transport parameters
ETATH=0.35
                                        [Thermal to electric conversion efficiency]
FMGDMW = 0.
                                       [Power to MGF units]
BASEEL=5.e6
                                       [Base plant electric load]
ISCENR=2
                                       [Energy store option]
* Buildings
FNDT = 2.
                                       [Foundation thickness]
EFLOOR=1.d5
                                       [Effective total floor space]
```

* Costs

IREACTOR = 1,	[Calculate cost of electricity]
IFUELTYP = 0	[Treat blanket, first wall etc as capital cost]
UCHRS = 87.9,	[Unit cost of heat rejection system]
UCCPCL1 = 250,	[Unit cost of high strength tapered copper]
UCCPCLB = 150	[Unit cost of TF outer leg plate coils]